



# User Manual

**EonStor / EonStor GS / EonStor DS / ESVA**

**Command Line Interface**

# Legal Information

All STORANDER products, including the product customers have purchased from ANDRA will be subject to the latest Standard Warranty Policy available on the STORANDER website:  
<https://www.storander.com>

Infortrend may from time to time modify, update or upgrade the software, firmware or any accompanying user documentation without any prior notice. Infortrend will provide access to these new software, firmware or documentation releases from certain download sections of our website or through our service partners. Customer shall be responsible for maintaining updated version of the software, firmware or other documentation by downloading or obtaining from Infortrend, and installing designated updated code, including but not limited to firmware, microcode, basic input/out system code, utility programs, device drivers, and diagnostics delivered with Infortrend product.

Before installing any software, applications or components provided by a third party, customer should ensure that they are compatible and interoperable with Infortrend product by checking in advance with Infortrend. Customer is solely responsible for ensuring the compatibility and interoperability of the third party's products with Infortrend product. Customer is further solely responsible for ensuring its systems, software, and data are adequately backed up as a precaution against possible failures, alteration, or loss.

For any questions of hardware/ software compatibility, and the update/ upgrade code, customer should contact Infortrend sales representative or technical support for assistance.

To the extent permitted by applicable laws, Infortrend shall NOT be responsible for any interoperability or compatibility issues that may arise when (1) products, software, or options not certified and supported by Infortrend are used; (2) configurations not certified and supported by Infortrend are used; (3) parts intended for one system are installed in another system of different make or model.

---

**Trademarks**

Infortrend, the Infortrend logo, SANWatch, ESVA and EonStor are registered trademarks of Infortrend Technology, Inc. Other names prefixed with "IFT" and "ES" are trademarks of Infortrend Technology, Inc.

STORANDER, ANDRA are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ANDRA LLC.

All other names, brands, products or services are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

# Contact Information

Contact your system vendor or visit the following support sites.

- [EonStor DS Support](#)
  - [ESVA Support](#)
  - [EonNAS Support](#)
- 

**Headquarters  
(Taiwan)**

**Infortrend Technology, Inc.**

8F, No. 102, Sec. 3, Jhongshan Rd., Jhonghe Dist., New Taipei City 235, Taiwan

Tel: +886-2-2226-0126 Fax: +886-2-2226-0020 [Email](#), [Technical Support](#), [Website](#)

---

Contact your system vendor or visit STORANDER's website <https://storander.com>

# Table of Contents

<b>Legal Information</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>Contact Information</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>Table of Contents</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>About This Manual</b> .....	<b>11</b>

## Installation and Syntax

<b>Installing and Activating the CLI</b> .....	<b>14</b>
Activating the CLI on Windows OS .....	14
Activating the CLI on Linux OS .....	14
<b>Command Entering Modes</b> .....	<b>15</b>
Interactive Mode .....	15
Single Line Mode .....	16
Script Mode.....	17
<b>Command Syntax</b> .....	<b>19</b>
Parameter Syntax .....	19
Option syntax .....	20
Parameter/Option Order .....	20
Case Sensitivity .....	20
Abbreviation (Short Form).....	21
Using the Filename Parameter as the File Path.....	22
<b>Return Codes</b> .....	<b>23</b>

## Summaries

<b>Summary of Commands</b> .....	<b>25</b>
! ~ Connect .....	25
Create .....	25
Delete .....	26
Disconnect ~ Select.....	26
Set .....	27
Show.....	29
Shutdown ~ Update .....	30
<b>Summary of EonStor DS Commands</b> .....	<b>31</b>
! ~ Connect .....	31
Create .....	31
Delete .....	32
Disconnect ~ Select.....	32
Set .....	33
Show.....	36
Shutdown ~ Update .....	38
<b>Summary of ESVA Commands</b> .....	<b>39</b>
! ~ Connect .....	39
Create .....	39
Delete .....	39
Disconnect ~ Select.....	40
Set .....	40
Show.....	43
Shutdown ~ Update .....	44
<b>Summary of EnStor GS Commands</b> .....	<b>46</b>
! ~ Connect .....	46

Create .....	46
Delete .....	47
Disconnect ~ Select .....	47
FSS .....	48
Set .....	54
Show .....	56
Shutdown ~ Update .....	58
<b>Summary of Commands by Functionalities .....</b>	<b>59</b>
System Commands > Basic Commands .....	59
System Commands > Network Commands .....	59
System Commands > Component Commands .....	60
System Commands > Configuration Commands .....	60
System Commands > Log and Event Commands .....	60
Controller and Disk Commands > Controller Commands .....	61
Controller and Disk Commands > Disk Commands .....	62
Channel Commands .....	63
Logical Drive Commands .....	63
Logical Volume and Partition Commands > Logical Volume Commands .....	64
Logical Volume and Partition Commands > Partition Commands .....	65
Virtualization Commands > Virtual Pool Commands .....	66
Virtualization Commands > Virtual Volume Commands .....	66
Remote Disk / LD & VV Assignment Commands .....	67
Host Commands .....	67
iSCSI Commands .....	68
Firmware Download Commands .....	68
Application Commands > File System Service Commands .....	69
Application Commands > Snapshot Commands .....	76
Application Commands > Replication Commands .....	77
Application Commands > Agent Function Commands .....	77

## Descriptions

<b>Descriptions of Commands .....</b>	<b>79</b>
!	79
?	79
Connect .....	80
Create Cloudgateway .....	81
Create Schedule host .....	83
Create IQN .....	85
Create iSNS .....	87
Create Logical Drive .....	87
Create Logical Volume .....	89
Create Map .....	90
Create Partition .....	94
Create Pool .....	96
Create Replication .....	97
Create Schedule .....	99
Create SED Keyfile .....	100
Create Snapshot Image .....	101
Create SNMPtrap .....	101
Create Trunk .....	102
Create Virtual Volume .....	103
Create WWN .....	104
Delete Event .....	104
Delete History .....	105
Delete IQN .....	105
Delete iSNS .....	106
Delete Logical Drive .....	106
Delete Logical Volume .....	107
Delete Map .....	107
Delete Partition .....	110
Delete Pool .....	111
Delete Replication .....	111
Delete Schedule .....	112
Delete Snapshot Image .....	112

Delete SNMPTrap .....	113
Delete Trunk.....	113
Delete Virtual-Volume .....	114
Delete WWN .....	114
Disconnect .....	115
Exit.....	115
Export Configuration .....	115
Export NVRAM.....	116
Export Support.....	116
FSS.....	117
FSS ACL Delete.....	117
FSS ACL Get .....	118
FSS ACL Set.....	118
FSS Antivirus Filetype.....	119
FSS Antivirus Info .....	119
FSS Antivirus Log .....	120
FSS Antivirus Options .....	120
FSS Antivirus Quarantine.....	121
FSS Antivirus Schedule Create.....	122
FSS Antivirus Schedule Delete .....	122
FSS Antivirus Schedule Execute.....	123
FSS Antivirus Schedule Options .....	123
FSS Antivirus Schedule Stop .....	124
FSS Antivirus Service .....	124
FSS Antivirus Status .....	124
FSS Antivirus Update.....	125
FSS Bjob Delete .....	125
FSS Bjob Status.....	125
FSS Bwlist Add Country.....	126
FSS Bwlist Add Host.....	126
FSS Bwlist Add IPrange.....	126
FSS Bwlist Add Subnet.....	127
FSS Bwlist Delete .....	127
FSS Bwlist List.....	128
FSS Bwlist Options .....	128
FSS Bwlist Status.....	128
FSS DNS Add .....	129
FSS DNS Delete .....	129
FSS DNS Show .....	129
FSS Explorer App Start .....	129
FSS Explorer App Status .....	130
FSS Explorer App Stop .....	130
FSS Fquota Create .....	130
FSS Fquota Delete .....	131
FSS Fquota Status.....	131
FSS Hostchk .....	132
FSS Hostname.....	133
FSS Ldapserver Backup .....	133
FSS Ldapserver Group Add .....	134
FSS Ldapserver Group Delete .....	134
FSS Ldapserver Group Edit .....	135
FSS Ldapserver Group List.....	135
FSS Ldapserver Group Listuser.....	135
FSS Ldapserver Host Initialize .....	136
FSS Ldapserver Host Options .....	136
FSS Ldapserver Host Restart .....	136
FSS Ldapserver Host Start .....	137
FSS Ldapserver Host Stop .....	137
FSS Ldapserver User Add .....	137
FSS Ldapserver User Batch .....	138
FSS Ldapserver User Delete .....	139
FSS Ldapserver User Edit .....	139
FSS Ldapserver User Import .....	140
FSS Ldapserver User List.....	141
FSS Ldapserver User Listgroup.....	141
FSS Ldapserver User Options .....	141
FSS Netnumber .....	142

FSS NVR Config .....	142
FSS NVR Disable .....	142
FSS NVR Enable .....	143
FSS Oss Keydel.....	143
FSS Oss Keygen .....	143
FSS Oss Keylist.....	144
FSS Oss Keynum .....	144
FSS Pagelist Folder.....	145
FSS Pagelist Group .....	145
FSS Pagelist Groupmember .....	146
FSS Pagelist Ldapgroup .....	146
FSS Pagelist Ldapgroupmember .....	147
FSS Pagelist Ldapuser .....	147
FSS Pagelist Share.....	147
FSS Pagelist User.....	148
FSS Proxy ACLadd .....	148
FSS Proxy ACLdel .....	149
FSS Proxy ACredit .....	149
FSS Proxy ACLmov .....	150
FSS Proxy Config .....	150
FSS Proxy Diskcache .....	151
FSS Proxy Memcache .....	152
FSS Proxy Status.....	152
FSS Proxy Switch .....	152
FSS Refreshdu .....	153
FSS Replicate Create .....	153
FSS Replicate Delete.....	155
FSS Replicate Options.....	155
FSS Replicate Restore .....	157
FSS Replicate Start.....	157
FSS Replicate Status .....	157
FSS Replicate Stop.....	158
FSS Route Add .....	158
FSS Route Delete .....	158
FSS Route Show .....	158
FSS Schedule Create .....	159
FSS Schedule Delete.....	160
FSS Schedule Options.....	161
FSS Schedule Status .....	161
FSS Service Options AD .....	161
FSS Service Options AFP .....	163
FSS Service Options CIFS .....	164
FSS Service Options FTP .....	164
FSS Service Options LDAP .....	165
FSS Service Options NFS .....	167
FSS Service Options NIS .....	167
FSS Service Options Rsyncd .....	167
FSS Service Options WebDAV .....	168
FSS Share .....	169
FSS Service Restart .....	169
FSS Service Start.....	170
FSS Service Status .....	170
FSS Service Stop.....	170
FSS Share Options .....	170
FSS Share Status .....	172
FSS Synccloud Start .....	172
FSS Synccloud Status .....	173
FSS Synccloud Stop .....	173
FSS Sysconfig Pwdpolicy .....	173
FSS Sysconfig TCPkeepalive .....	174
FSS Useradmin BackupDB.....	175
FSS Useradmin Group Add .....	175
FSS Useradmin Group Adduser.....	176
FSS Useradmin Group Delete .....	176
FSS Useradmin Group Deluser .....	176
FSS Useradmin Group Modify .....	176
FSS Useradmin Group Rename .....	177

FSS Useradmin RestoreDB .....	177
FSS Useradmin User Add.....	177
FSS Useradmin User Delete.....	179
FSS Useradmin User Modify.....	179
FSS VPN Act.....	180
FSS VPN Config .....	180
FSS VPN Cut.....	181
FSS VPN Mschap.....	181
FSS VPN Status.....	181
FSS VPN View.....	182
FSS Worm Gclk .....	182
FSS Worm Get.....	182
FSS Worm Set.....	183
Help .....	183
Import NVRAM.....	184
Man.....	184
Mute.....	185
Reset Controller .....	185
Runscript.....	186
Scan Array .....	186
Select.....	187
Set Cache .....	188
Set Channel .....	188
Set Channel Owner.....	190
Set Controller Date .....	191
Set Controller Default.....	192
Set Controller Name .....	192
Set Controller Parameter .....	193
Set Controller Trigger.....	194
Set Controller Uid.....	195
Set Device Flash.....	196
Set Disk Clear.....	196
Set Disk Clone .....	197
Set Disk Copy .....	198
Set Disk Flash.....	199
Set Disk Parameter.....	199
Set Disk Read-Write Test.....	200
Set Disk Saving.....	202
Set Disk Scan .....	202
Set Disk Spare .....	204
Set History .....	204
Set Host .....	205
Set Hostboard .....	207
Set IQN .....	207
Set IQN Group .....	209
Set Log .....	209
Set Logical Drive .....	210
Set Logical Drive Add.....	211
Set Logical Drive Expand.....	212
Set Logical Drive Migrate.....	212
Set Logical Drive Parity.....	213
Set Logical Drive Rebuild.....	214
Set Logical Drive Saving.....	215
Set Logical Drive Scan.....	216
Set Logical Drive SED Disable.....	217
Set Logical Drive SED Enable .....	217
Set Logical Drive SED Unlock.....	218
Set Logical Drive Undelete .....	218
Set Logical Volume .....	219
Set Logical Volume Add .....	220
Set Logical Volume Expand .....	220
Set Logical Volume Multi-Tier .....	221
Set Logical Volume Threshold .....	222
Set Logical Volume Tier-Enable .....	223
Set Logical Volume Tier-Migrate .....	223
Set Logical Volume Tier-Disable .....	224
Set Net.....	224

---

Set Partition .....	226
Set Partition Expand .....	227
Set Partition Purge.....	228
Set Partition Reclaim .....	228
Set Part Mount.....	229
Set Part Tier-resided.....	229
Set Part Unmount .....	230
Set Password.....	230
Set Pool .....	231
Set Pool Expand .....	232
Set Pool Shrink .....	232
Set Pool Shutdown .....	233
Set Pool Threshold .....	234
Set Remote.....	235
Set Replication.....	236
Set RS232 .....	237
Set SED Erase.....	238
Set SED Password .....	238
Set Session.....	239
Set Si Mount .....	239
Set Si Unmount.....	239
Set Snapshot Image .....	240
Set Snapshot Image Rollback.....	241
Set SNMPtrap .....	241
Set SSD-Cache Add .....	242
Set SSD-Cache Remove .....	242
Set SSD-Cache SED Disable .....	242
Set SSD-Cache SED Enable .....	243
Set SSD-Cache SED Unlock .....	244
Set SSD-Cache Service.....	244
Set Task .....	244
Set Threshold.....	246
Set UPS .....	246
Set Virtual Volume .....	247
Set Virtual-Volume Expand .....	248
Set Virtual-Volume Purge.....	248
Set Virtual-Volume Reclaim .....	249
Set WWN.....	249
Set WWN Group .....	250
Show Access Mode.....	250
Show Array .....	251
Show Cache.....	251
Show Channel.....	251
Show CLI .....	252
Show Configuration.....	252
Show Controller .....	253
Show Controller Date.....	254
Show Controller Parameter.....	254
Show Controller Redundancy .....	254
Show Controller Trigger .....	254
Show Controller Uid .....	255
Show Device .....	255
Show Diagnostic .....	255
Show Disk .....	256
Show Disk Parameter .....	257
Show Disk Saving .....	257
Show Disk Spare.....	257
Show Enclosure.....	257
Show Event.....	258
Show History.....	258
Show Host .....	258
Show Hostboard .....	259
Show IQN .....	259
Show iSNS.....	259
Show License.....	260
Show Logical Drive .....	260
Show Logical Drive Deleted.....	260

---

Show Logical Drive Saving .....	260
Show Logical Volume.....	261
Show Logical Volume Logical Drive.....	261
Show Logical Volume Threshold.....	262
Show Logical Volume Tier.....	262
Show Map.....	263
Show Net .....	264
Show Partition.....	264
Show Partition Purge .....	265
Show Pool.....	265
Show Pool Element.....	266
Show Pool Threshold.....	266
Show Remote .....	267
Show Remote-Disk .....	267
Show Replication .....	267
Show RS232 .....	268
Show Schedule.....	268
Show Shutdown Status .....	268
Show Snapshot Image.....	268
Show SNMPTrap .....	269
Show SSD-Cache .....	269
Show Stripe.....	269
Show Task.....	270
Show Threshold.....	270
Show Trunk .....	270
Show Virtual-Volume.....	271
Show Virtual-Volume Purge .....	271
Show WWN.....	272
Shutdown Controller .....	272
Update Firmware .....	272
Update Firmware and Boot Record.....	273
<b>Descriptions of Options .....</b>	<b>275</b>
<b>Appendix: Creating a Remote Replication Pair Using CLI (Multiple Session Example).....</b>	<b>276</b>
Step 1: Preparing the Environment .....	276
Step 2: Connecting the Subsystems .....	278
Step 3: Assigning a Target Subsystem Partition as the Remote Disk.....	279
Step 4: Confirming the Remote Disk in the Source Side .....	280
Step 5: Pairing the Remote Disk with a Source Subsystem Partition.....	281

# About This Manual

This manual describes Command Line Interface for EonStor, EonStor DS, and ESVA Series.

For the following subjects, consult other resources for more information:

- Components that are not user-serviceable: Contact our support sites.
- Hardware operation: Consult the Hardware Manual in the CD-ROM.

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Version</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Date</b>
<b>History</b>			
1.0		Initial release Integrated EonStor, EonStor DS, ESVA CLI Manuals	Mar. 2011
<hr/>			
1.1		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removed <a href="#">Export File</a> and <a href="#">Import File</a> from EonStor / EonStor DS commands</li> <li>• Added <a href="#">Show Statistics</a> to EonStor / EonStor DS commands</li> </ul>	Aug. 2011
<hr/>			
1.2		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Updated the <a href="#">Copyright Notice and Contact Information</a></li> </ul>	Oct. 2011
<hr/>			
1.3		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Updated the <a href="#">Single-Line Entry Mode</a></li> <li>• Added the option to <a href="#">use the filename parameter</a> as the file path</li> <li>• Removed Import Configuration command.</li> <li>• Added EonStor DS to <a href="#">Export Support</a> command.</li> <li>• Removed Export File and Import File commands</li> <li>• Added <a href="#">Show Statistics</a> to ESVA</li> </ul>	Jan. 2012
<hr/>			
1.4		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modified <a href="#">Create Map</a> for EonStor DS series</li> <li>• Modified <a href="#">Export Config.</a></li> </ul>	Apr. 2012
<hr/>			

---

1.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Added the <a href="#">Appendix (Creating Remote Replication)</a> section.</li><li>Added the <a href="#">Show Diagnostic</a> command.</li><li>Added the “<a href="#">-p</a>” option.</li></ul>	Sep. 2012
1.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Added SNMP trap commands: <a href="#">Create</a>, <a href="#">Delete</a>, <a href="#">Set</a>, and <a href="#">Show</a>.</li></ul>	Oct. 2012
1.7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Updated the Contact Information.</li><li>Added <a href="#">Show Disk Smart</a> / <a href="#">Set Disk SMART Self-test</a></li></ul>	Oct. 2013
1.8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Added the option “-K” to <a href="#">Set Disk Read-Write test</a> command</li><li>Removed parameter option “Improved” from set controller parm</li><li>Added <a href="#">set lv tier-enable</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set lv tier-migrate</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">show lv tier</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set lv multi-tier</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set lv tier-disable</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set ssd-cache service</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set ssd-cache add</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set ssd-cache remove</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">show ssd-cache</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">create sed keyfile</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set SED password</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set SED erase</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set Id SED enable</a></li><li>Added <a href="#">set Id SED disable</a></li></ul>	Nov. 2014

---

- Added [set Id SED unlock](#)
  - Added [set SSD-cache SED enable](#)
  - Added [set SSD-cache SED disable](#)
  - Added [set SSD-cache SED unlock](#)
- 
- |     |  |           |
|-----|--|-----------|
| 1.9 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Added <a href="#">show hostboard</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">set hostboard</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">Set Lv add</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">show ups</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">set ups</a></li><li>• Updated message when resulting LD capacity exceeds<br/>64TB for <a href="#">create Id</a> / <a href="#">set Id add</a> / <a href="#">set Id expand</a><br/>commands</li></ul>   | May. 2015 |
| 2.0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Updated Contact Information</li><li>• Update <a href="#">Show Disk SMART</a> function description</li></ul>  | Dec. 2015 |
| 2.1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Updated model information for commands</li><li>• Added <a href="#">Set Channel Owner</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">Set WWN</a> and <a href="#">Set WWN Group</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">Set IQN Group</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">Set Part Tier-resided</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">Set Part Mount</a> and <a href="#">Set Part Unmount</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">Set Si Mount</a> and <a href="#">Set Si Unmount</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">Set Threshold</a> and <a href="#">Show Threshold</a></li><li>• Added <a href="#">FSS (file service system) commands</a></li></ul> | Aug. 2018 |

# Installation and Syntax

The Command Line Interface (CLI) allows you to manage (create, view, modify, and delete) configurations of Infortrend's RAID controllers from a simple command terminal. In this chapter you will learn the installation procedure and syntax of the CLI.

## Installing and Activating the CLI

The CLI is an optional feature; if you need to install it, send a request to customer support. See page 3, Contact Information, for reference.

### Activating the CLI on Windows OS

1. Upon receiving the CLI file package, save it to an installation folder of your choice (for example, Program Files\Infortrend\CLI).
2. Open a command terminal, such as Program Files > Accessories > Command Prompt.
3. Enter into the CLI installation folder and run *RunCLI.bat*.

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\Infortrend\CLI\RunCLI"
```

4. The CLI will be activated with the “RAIDCmd:” CLI prompt. You may start typing in the commands.

```
RAIDCmd: >
```

### Activating the CLI on Linux OS

1. Upon receiving the CLI file package, save it to an installation folder of your choice (for example, Local\Infortrend\CLI).
2. Open the command shell.
3. Enter the CLI installation folder and run *RunCLI.sh*.

```
# /usr/local/Infortrend/CLI/RunCLI.sh
```

4. The CLI will be activated with the “RAIDCmd:” CLI prompt. You may

start typing in the commands.

```
RAIDCmd:>
```

## Command Entering Modes

Depending on your needs, you may enter a series of commands (Interactive mode), a single command (Single Line mode), or a script file including a batch of commands (Script mode).

### Interactive Mode

If you want to enter a series of commands one by one, follow these steps.

1. Make sure the CLI has been activated with the “RAIDCmd” prompt appearing on the screen.

```
RAIDCmd:>
```

2. Enter a command and its parameter(s), for example `connect 192.168.1.1`. (Connects the RAID controller to the host computer at IP address 192.168.1.1)

```
RAIDCmd:> connect 192.168.1.1
```

3. The CLI will run the command and return the result as well as the Return code, which shows the current status..

```
CLI: Successful: Device 1 (UID:1, Name:, Model:F16F-R2A2A)  
selected
```

```
Return: 0x0000
```

4. Repeat the above process. To exit the CLI, enter `exit`.

```
RAIDCmd:> exit
```

```
CLI: Successful
```

```
Return: 0x0000
```

## Single Line Mode

You can enter the CLI mode and run a command at the same time. This mode is useful when you want to run only a single command.

1. Enter the CLI installation folder (the following example is for Windows OS).

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\Infortrend\CLI"
```

2. Execute *RUNCLI.exe* followed by the IP address of the RAID controller port and the command.

```
RunCLI RunCLI [[IP-Address]:port | hostname]
["index={device-index}" | "uid={ID}"]
["password={secret}"] command
```

For example, if you want to execute `set ctrlr date` command for a controller at IP address 192.168.1.1, you need to type:

```
RunCLI 192.168.1.1 "set ctrlr date 20050101 180000 gmt=+8"
```

3. The CLI will run the command and return the result as well as the [Return code](#), which shows the current status.

```
CLI: Successful: Device(UID:8010d, Name:, Model:DS
S16F-R1840-4) selected.
```

```
Return: 0x0000
```

```
CLI: Successful
```

```
Return: 0x0000
```

4. Unlike the Interactive mode, you do NOT need to exit the CLI mode (the `exit` Command) when you are done.

### Using the Host

You may use the host name and login account instead of the IP address

### Name and Account

to specify the subsystem. The syntax will be as follows. If you select

### Instead of the IP

Address

hostname in the first part, you need to specify the parameters in the second part.

```
[[IP-Address]:port | hostname] ["index={device-index}" |
"uid={ID}"] ["password={secret}"]
```

**`hostname`**

Here you may select the host name of the subsystem or agent instead of the IP address. If not specified, the localhost address (127.0.0.1) and default port will be used.

**`index={device-index}`**

Specifies the device index of the array. If several arrays are in-band connected within the host, we can connect and select the specific array with a single connect command. If there is only one device (or via out-of-band connection), the parameter could be ignored. For Windows, the double quote ("") symbol is required.

**`"uid=ID"`**

Specifies the controller unique ID of the subsystem.

**`"password={secret}"`**

Specifies the password of the subsystem (if necessary).

## Script Mode

Instead of entering each command line by line, you can create and run a script file including multiple commands. The format is as follows.

```
RunCLI -f [script file] -o [log file]
```

("-f" and "-o" are options for specifying input file and output file.)

1. Create a script file. The format and extension of the file can be user-defined, as long as it is written in ASCII text. For example, *sample.script* can contain the following commands.

```
connect 192.168.1.1
```

```
set ctrr date 20050101 180000 gmt=+8
```

```
set ctrr name EonStorArray
```

```
show cli
```

2. Enter the CLI installation folder (the following example is for Windows OS).

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\Infortrend\CLI"
```

3. Execute *RUNCLI.exe* followed by the file option and script file. You may also specify an output file (*sample.log* for example).

```
RunCLI -f sample.script -o sample.log
```

4. The CLI will run all commands included in *sample.script* and outputs the result to *sample.log*.

## Command Syntax

A command is comprised of three parts: command, parameter(s), and option(s), each separated by a space. In the example below, `create isns` is the command, `[IP-address]` is the parameter, and `[-r] [-y]` are the options.

```
create isns [IP-addresses] [-r] [-y]
```

If you enter real values, the above command should look like this.

```
create isns 192.168.1.1, 192.168.1.2 -r -y
```

The parameters and options work similarly: add context-specific information to the command.

- Parameters are command-specific and might be required or optional.
- Options are common among all commands and are always optional.

## Parameter Syntax

In syntax descriptions, parameters are surrounded by square brackets as in `[parameter]`. When you type in the real value, you need to replace the whole part, including the brackets. Here are parameter types and how to enter real values.

---

<code>[ParA]</code>	A parameter surrounded by a pair of square brackets [ ] is a required parameter. Example of an entry:
---------------------	---

```
create isns [IP-addresses] → create isns 192.168.1.1
```

You might not always need to enter the required parameter(s). In such cases, a default value will be chosen automatically. For details, refer to the description of each command.

---

<code>[ParA={ParA}]</code>	A pair of curly brackets { } within a pair of square brackets [ ] show that the parameter is optional. Example of an entry:
----------------------------	---

```
scan array [ip={IP address}] → scan array ip=192.168.1.1
```

---

<code>[ParA   ParB]</code>	The vertical bar shows that either of the two types of parameters is a valid entry
----------------------------	--

[ParA={ParA} | ParB={ParB}] (You cannot enter both). Example of an entry:

```
connect [[IP]:port | hostname] → connect 192.168.1.1
```

Or

```
connect 2001:f18::50
```

## Option syntax

Parameters are (mostly) command-specific but options are common for all commands.

In syntax descriptions, options are surrounded by square brackets as in [ -r ]. When you type in the real value, you only have to remove the brackets.

---

[Option]	An option should be entered after all parameters have been entered.
----------	---

```
create isns [IP-addresses] [-r] → create isns 192.168.1.1 -r
```

## Parameter/Option Order

You can change:

- Optional parameters
- Options

You cannot change:

- Required parameters

---

<b>Note</b>	The safest practice is to enter the parameters and options in the order shown in the syntax description.
-------------	--

## Case Sensitivity

Commands, parameters, and options are not case-sensitive. Thus, the following examples all work fine.

```
connect 192.168.1.1 index=3 password=123
```

Or

```
Connect 192.168.1.1 Index=3 Password=123
```

Or

```
CONNECT 192.168.1.1 INDEX=3 PASSWORD=123
```

## Abbreviation (Short Form)

You may use an abbreviated version (short form) for some commands.

For example, the command “delete” can be shortened into “del.”

```
delete logical-drive
```

Can be written as:

```
del logical-drive
```

You may also combine two or more abbreviations if applicable. In the above example, “logical-drive” can also be shortened into “ld.” Therefore, it can become:

```
del ld
```

The short form is noted in each command description when it is available.

---

List of short forms	Abbreviation	Example
channel	channel → ch	<code>set channel</code> → <code>set ch</code>
configuration	configuration → config	<code>show configuration</code> → <code>show config</code>
controller	controller → ctrlr	<code>set controller date</code> → <code>set ctrlr date</code>
delete	delete → del	<code>delete part</code> → <code>del part</code>
logical-drive	logical-drive → ld	<code>create logical-drive</code> → <code>create ld</code>
logical-volume	logical-volume → lv	<code>set logical-volume expand</code> → <code>set lv expand</code>
partition	partition → part	<code>show partition</code> → <code>show part</code>
snapshot-image	snapshot-image → si	<code>show snapshot-image</code> → <code>show si</code>
virtual-volume	virtual-volume → vv	<code>create virtual-volume</code> → <code>create vv</code>

## Using the Filename Parameter as the File Path

The parameter “filename” can include the file path (relative and absolute) and follow CLI conventions. That means, if the path + filename can be recognized in shell mode (Linux shell or Windows DOS mode), it should be also valid and recognizable in CLI.

---

<b>Upper vs. Lower Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows: no difference</li> <li>Linux: different</li> </ul>
<b>Relative Path Examples (Linux)</b>	<pre>./filename.ext (= filename.ext)</pre> <pre>../filename.ext</pre> <pre>.../Test/filename.ext</pre> <pre>Test/filename.ext</pre>
<b>Absolute Path Examples</b>	<p><b>Linux</b></p> <pre>/Test/filename.ext</pre> <pre>/filename.ext</pre> <p><b>Windows</b></p> <pre>\Test\filename.ext</pre> <pre>\filename.ext</pre>
<b>Other Examples</b>	<p><b>Drive Letter</b></p> <pre>C:\Test\filename.ext</pre> <p><b>(Windows) Share folder URL</b></p> <pre>\server\share\filename.ext</pre> <p><b>Path Containing Spaces</b></p> <p>“Double quote” the directory as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>"C:\Program Files\Test\filename.ext"</code> (Windows)</li> <li><code>"Program Files/Test/filename.ext"</code> (Linux)</li> </ul>

## Return Codes

Here is the list of return codes and their meanings.

Hex value	Return code	Description
0x0000	SYS_SUCCESSFUL	Successful
0x0001	SYS_FAILED	Failed (general)
0x0002	CMD_INCOMPLETE	Incomplete command
0x0003	CMD_NO_REQUIRED_PARM	No required parameter
0x0004	CMD_UNKNOWN_PARAM	Unknown parameter
0x0005	CMD_INVALILOGICAL-DRIVE_PARAM	Invalid parameter (Parameter format error, out-of-range or mistype)
0x0006	CMD_UNKNOWN	Unknown command
0x0007	DEV_NONE	No device
0x0008	DEV_NO_SELECTION	No array for selection (connected)
0x0009	DEV_NOT_CONNECTED	Device not connected
0x000a	DEV_AUTH_FAILED	Authentication failed
0x000b	SYS_NOT_EXIST	System does not exist(no such item)
0x000c	DEV_NOT_SELECTED	No selected device
0x000d	DEV_LOCK_FAILED	Device lock failed
0x000e	SYS_NOT_SUPPORT	Current system not supported
0x000f	SYS_INVALID_STATUS	Invalid status (Source target or destination status incorrect)
0x0010	SYS_IN_PROGRESS	Operation is in progress
0x0011	SYS_USER_ABORTED	User aborted
0x0012	SYS_FILE_OPEN_FAILED	Failed to open a file
0x0013	SYS_INVALID_TARGET	Invalid target (Type or model not compatible)

0x0014	SYS_INVALID_CONFIG	Invalid configuration (Configuration incorrect or operation not allow)
0x0015	SYS_FW_EXCEPTION	Controller firmware (EI) exception
0x0020	APP_INVALID_LICENSE	No valid license key
0x0021	APP_LICENSE_EXPIRED	License expired
0x0022	APP_EXCEED_LICENSE	License limitation exceeded

# Summaries

Click the command name to jump to detailed descriptions.

## Summary of Commands

### **! ~ Connect**

<b>!</b>	Runs a previously executed command.
<b>?</b>	Provides a simple help for selected commands.
<b>Connect</b>	Connects the RAID controller to the host computer.

### **Create**

<b>Create IQN</b>	Creates an IQN (iSCSI-Qualified Name).
<b>Create iSNS</b>	Creates an iSNS server.
<b>Create Logical Drive</b>	Creates a logical drive.
<b>Create Logical Volume</b>	Creates a logical volume.
<b>Create Map</b>	Maps a partition or snapshot image to a host computer.
<b>Create Partition</b>	Creates a partition in a logical volume.
<b>Create Replication</b>	Creates a replication job and then replicate the data from the source to the target.
<b>Create Schedule</b>	Schedules a task.
<b>Create SED Keyfile</b>	Creates a new key file with random password for Self Encrypting Drives (SED).
<b>Create Snapshot Image</b>	Takes a snapshot image.
<b>Create Trunk</b>	Creates an iSCSI trunk group.
<b>Create WWN</b>	Creates a WWN and associates it with a host.

## Delete

<b>Delete Event</b>	Clears the entire event log.
<b>Delete History</b>	Deletes the record of previously executed commands.
<b>Delete IQN</b>	Deletes the configurations of an IQN.
<b>Delete iSNS</b>	Deletes an iSNS server.
<b>Delete Logical Drive</b>	Deletes a logical drive.
<b>Delete Logical Volume</b>	Deletes a logical volume.
<b>Delete Map</b>	Deletes a map.
<b>Delete Partition</b>	Deletes a partition.
<b>Delete Replication</b>	Deletes a replication job.
<b>Delete Schedule</b>	Deletes a task schedule.
<b>Delete SNMPtrap</b>	Deletes an SNMP trap receiver.
<b>Delete Trunk</b>	Deletes a trunk group.
<b>Delete WWN</b>	Deletes a WWN.

## Disconnect ~ Select

<b>Disconnect</b>	Closes a CLI session.
<b>Exit</b>	Exits the CLI.
<b>Export Configuration</b>	Exports the system configuration data to a local file.
<b>Export NVRAM</b>	Exports the NVRAM data in the controller to a local file.
<b>Export Support</b>	Exports support information to a local file.
<b>Help</b>	Provides a simple help for selected commands.
<b>Import NVRAM</b>	Imports the NVRAM data to the controller from a local file.
<b>Man</b>	Provides manuals for selected commands.
<b>Mute</b>	Mutes the controller's audible alarm.
<b>Reset Controller</b>	Resets the controller.

<b>Runscript</b>	Runs a command script batch file.
<b>Scan Array</b>	Discovers all drive arrays with in-band and out-of-band connection.
<b>Select</b>	Selects a device.
<b>Set</b>	
<b>Set Cache</b>	Configures the write operation (write-back or write-through).
<b>Set Channel</b>	Configures a host or drive channel.
<b>Set Controller Date</b>	Configures the controller's date, time, and time zone.
<b>Set Controller Default</b>	Restores the NVRAM of the controller to factory setting.
<b>Set Controller Name</b>	Specifies the controller's name.
<b>Set Controller Parameter</b>	Configures the controller parameters.
<b>Set Controller Trigger</b>	Configures the controller to trigger an action when an event occurs.
<b>Set Controller Uid</b>	Specifies the identifier of the controller.
<b>Set Device Flash</b>	Toggles the service LED of the controller.
<b>Set Disk Clear</b>	Removes the reserved space of a disk.
<b>Set Disk Clone</b>	Clones a hard drive.
<b>Set Disk Copy</b>	Copies the content of a disk to another disk.
<b>Set Disk Flash</b>	Flashes a disk's LED to help identify it.
<b>Set Disk Parameter</b>	Configures disk parameters.
<b>Set Disk Read-Write Test</b>	Tests the read/write capability of a disk.
<b>Set Disk Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for disks.
<b>Set Disk Scan</b>	Scans the disks.
<b>Set Disk Spare</b>	Configures spare disks.
<b>Set History</b>	Defines the size of the command history buffer.
<b>Set Host</b>	Configures the host controller.
<b>Set Hostboard</b>	Configures hostboard channel interface type.

<b>Set IQN</b>	Configures an IQN (iSCSI initiator).
<b>Set Log</b>	Enables or disables logging commands into a file.
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Configures a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Add</b>	Adds disks to a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Expand</b>	Expands a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Migrate</b>	Migrates a logical drive to a different RAID level.
<b>Set Logical Drive Parity</b>	Configures the parity of a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Rebuild</b>	Rebuilds a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Scan</b>	Scans a logical drive for bad blocks.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Disable</b>	Disables the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Enable</b>	Enables the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Unlock</b>	Unlock the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set Logical Drive Undelete</b>	Recovers (undeletes) a deleted logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Volume</b>	Configures a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Add</b>	Add logical drive(s) to logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Expand</b>	Expands the capacity of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Threshold</b>	Configures the space threshold of a logical volume.
<b>Set Net</b>	Configures the system network interface for out-of-band management or iSCSI data channels.
<b>Set Partition</b>	Configures a partition.
<b>Set Password</b>	Specifies the controller password.
<b>Set RS232</b>	Configures the RS-232 interface.
<b>Set Session</b>	Switches the current operation environment to another session.
<b>Set Task</b>	Aborts tasks in progress.

## Show

<b>Show Access Mode</b>	Shows the management interface: FC/SCSI channels (in-band) or Ethernet (out-of-band).
<b>Show Array</b>	Shows the connected drive arrays.
<b>Show Cache</b>	Shows the cache write policy of the controller.
<b>Show Channel</b>	Shows the configurations of host and drive channels.
<b>Show CLI</b>	Shows the CLI configurations.
<b>Show Configuration</b>	Shows the entire system configurations.
<b>Show Controller</b>	Shows the controller configurations.
<b>Show Controller Date</b>	Shows the time, date, and time zone of the controller.
<b>Show Controller Parameter</b>	Shows the controller parameters.
<b>Show Controller Redundancy</b>	Shows if the redundant controllers are working properly.
<b>Show Controller Trigger</b>	Shows the event trigger configuration of the controller.
<b>Show Controller Uid</b>	Shows the controller unique identifier.
<b>Show Device</b>	Shows the list of devices (RAID controllers and JBODs).
<b>Show Diagnostic</b>	Shows the result of network diagnostic for remote replication pairs.
<b>Show Disk</b>	Shows the list of disk drives.
<b>Show Disk Parameter</b>	Shows the disk parameters.
<b>Show Disk Saving</b>	Shows the power-saving mode status of disk drives.
<b>Show Disk Spare</b>	Shows the list of spare disks.
<b>Show Enclosure</b>	Shows the enclosure configuration.
<b>Show Event</b>	Shows the past events.
<b>Show History</b>	Shows past executed commands.
<b>Show Host</b>	Shows the host computer configurations.
<b>Show Hostboard</b>	Shows the hostboard detail configurations.
<b>Show IQN</b>	Shows the configurations of iSCSI initiator IQNs.

<b>Show iSNS</b>	Shows the configurations of iSNS servers.
<b>Show License</b>	Shows the license status of the system.
<b>Show Logical Drive</b>	Shows the list of logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Drive Deleted</b>	Shows the list of deleted (but recoverable) logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Drive Saving</b>	Shows the power saving status of logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Volume</b>	Shows the configurations of logical volumes.
<b>Show Logical Volume Tier</b>	Shows tiering information of logical volumes.
<b>Show Map</b>	Shows all existing host mappings.
<b>Show Net</b>	Shows the configurations of a RAID interface.
<b>Show Partition</b>	Shows the configurations of partitions.
<b>Show Partition Purge</b>	Shows the purge rules of partitions.
<b>Show RS232</b>	Shows the configurations of the RS232 interface.
<b>Show Schedule</b>	Lists scheduled tasks.
<b>Show Shutdown Status</b>	Shows the progress of shutdown operation.
<b>Show SNMPtrap</b>	Shows configurations of the SNMP trap service.
<b>Show Stripe</b>	Shows the stripe block size for a RAID level.
<b>Show Task</b>	Shows all tasks in progress.
<b>Show Trunk</b>	Shows the list of trunk groups.
<b>Show WWN</b>	Shows the list of WWNs.

## Shutdown ~ Update

<b>Shutdown Controller</b>	Shuts the RAID controller down and stops I/O processing.
<b>Update Firmware</b>	Updates the controller firmware.
<b>Update Firmware and Boot Record</b>	Updates the controller firmware and boot record.

# Summary of EonStor DS Commands

## ! ~ Connect

!	Runs a previously executed command.
?	Provides a simple help for selected commands.
Connect	Connects the RAID controller to the host computer.

## Create

Create IQN	Creates an IQN (iSCSI-Qualified Name).
Create iSNS	Creates an iSNS server.
Create Logical Drive	Creates a logical drive.
Create Logical Volume	Creates a logical volume.
Create Map	Maps a partition or snapshot image to a host computer.
Create Partition	Creates a partition in a logical volume.
Create Pool	Creates a virtual pool.
Create Replication	Creates a replication job and then replicate the data from the source to the target.
Create Schedule	Schedules a task.
Create SED Keyfile	Creates a new key file with random password for Self Encrypting Drives (SED).
Create Snapshot Image	Takes a snapshot image.
Create SNMPtrap	Creates an SNMP trap receiver.
Create Trunk	Creates an iSCSI trunk group.
Create Virtual Volume	Creates a virtual volume.
Create WWN	Creates a WWN and associates it with a host.

## Delete

<b>Delete Event</b>	Clears the entire event log.
<b>Delete History</b>	Deletes the record of previously executed commands.
<b>Delete IQN</b>	Deletes the configurations of an IQN.
<b>Delete iSNS</b>	Deletes an iSNS server.
<b>Delete Logical Drive</b>	Deletes a logical drive.
<b>Delete Logical Volume</b>	Deletes a logical volume.
<b>Delete Map</b>	Deletes (unmaps) a partition or snapshot image.
<b>Delete Partition</b>	Deletes a partition.
<b>Delete Pool</b>	Deletes a pool.
<b>Delete Replication</b>	Deletes a replication job.
<b>Delete Schedule</b>	Deletes a task schedule.
<b>Delete Snapshot Image</b>	Deletes a snapshot image.
<b>Delete SNMPtrap</b>	Deletes an SNMP trap receiver.
<b>Delete Trunk</b>	Deletes a trunk group.
<b>Delete Virtual-Volume</b>	Deletes a virtual volume.
<b>Delete WWN</b>	Deletes a WWN.

## Disconnect ~ Select

<b>Disconnect</b>	Closes a CLI session.
<b>Exit</b>	Exits the CLI.
<b>Export Configuration</b>	Exports the system configuration data to a local file.
<b>Export NVRAM</b>	Exports the NVRAM data in the controller to a local file.
<b>Export Support</b>	Exports the support information file of the connected subsystems.
<b>Help</b>	Provides a simple help for selected commands.
<b>Import NVRAM</b>	Imports the NVRAM data to the controller from a local file.

<b>Man</b>	Provides manuals for selected commands.
<b>Mute</b>	Mutes the controller's audible alarm.
<b>Reset Controller</b>	Resets the controller.
<b>Runscript</b>	Runs a command script batch file.
<b>Scan Array</b>	Discovers all drive arrays with in-band and out-of-band connection.
<b>Select</b>	Selects a device.
<b>Set</b>	
<b>Set Cache</b>	Configures the write operation (write-back or write-through).
<b>Set Channel</b>	Configures a host or drive channel.
<b>Set Controller Date</b>	Configures the controller's date, time, and time zone.
<b>Set Controller Default</b>	Restores the NVRAM of the controller to factory setting.
<b>Set Controller Name</b>	Specifies the controller's name.
<b>Set Controller Parameter</b>	Configures the controller parameters.
<b>Set Controller Trigger</b>	Configures the controller to trigger an action when an event occurs.
<b>Set Controller Uid</b>	Specifies the identifier of the controller.
<b>Set Device Flash</b>	Toggles the service LED of the controller.
<b>Set Disk Clear</b>	Removes the reserved space of a disk.
<b>Set Disk Clone</b>	Clones a hard drive.
<b>Set Disk Copy</b>	Copies the content of a disk to another disk.
<b>Set Disk Flash</b>	Flashes a disk's LED to help identify it.
<b>Set Disk Parameter</b>	Configures disk parameters.
<b>Set Disk Read-Write Test</b>	Tests the read/write capability of a disk.
<b>Set Disk Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for disks.
<b>Set Disk Scan</b>	Scans the disks.

<b>Set Disk Spare</b>	Configures spare disks.
<b>Set History</b>	Defines the size of the command history buffer.
<b>Set Host</b>	Configures the host controller.
<b>Set Hostboard</b>	Change interface channel type on hostboard.
<b>Set IQN</b>	Configures an IQN (iSCSI initiator).
<b>Set Log</b>	Enables or disables logging commands into a file.
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Configures a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Add</b>	Adds disks to a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Expand</b>	Expands a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Migrate</b>	Migrates a logical drive to a different RAID level.
<b>Set Logical Drive Parity</b>	Configures the parity of a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Rebuild</b>	Rebuilds a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Scan</b>	Scans a logical drive for bad blocks.
<b>Set Logical Drive SED Disable</b>	Disable the SED function for the specified logical drive(s).
<b>Set Logical Drive SED Enable</b>	Enable the SED function for the specified logical drive(s).
<b>Set Logical Drive SED Unlock</b>	Unlock specified logical drive(s) lock status.
<b>Set Logical Drive Undelete</b>	Recovers (undeletes) a deleted logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Volume</b>	Configures a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Add</b>	Add logical drive(s) to logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Expand</b>	Expands the capacity of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Multi-Tier</b>	Enables the multi-tiering function of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Threshold</b>	Configures the space threshold of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Tier-Enable</b>	Enables the tiering function of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Tier-Migrate</b>	Executes data tier migration.

<b>Set Logical Volume Tier-Disable</b>	Disables the tiering function of a logical volume.
<b>Set Net</b>	Configures the system network interface for out-of-band management or iSCSI data channels.
<b>Set Partition</b>	Configures a partition.
<b>Set Partition Purge</b>	Configures the purge rule of a partition.
<b>Set Partition Reclaim</b>	Reclaims the space for a partition.
<b>Set Password</b>	Specifies the controller password.
<b>Set Pool</b>	Configures a virtual pool.
<b>Set Replication</b>	Configures a replication job.
<b>Set RS232</b>	Configures the RS-232 interface.
<b>Set SED Erase</b>	Set to quick erase the specified SED disk.
<b>Set SED Password</b>	Set or change the SED password (A-Key).
<b>Set SSD-Cache Add</b>	Adds one or a list of SSD disks to the SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache Remove</b>	Removes one or a list of member disks from the SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Disable</b>	Disables the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Enable</b>	Enables the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Unlock</b>	Unlock the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache Service</b>	Toggle SSD cache pool function (enable / disable)
<b>Set Session</b>	Switches the current operation environment to another session.
<b>Set Snapshot Image</b>	Configures a snapshot image.
<b>Set Snapshot Image Rollback</b>	Recovers (rolls back) a snapshot image.
<b>Set SNMPtrap</b>	Configures the SNMP trap service.
<b>Set Task</b>	Aborts tasks in progress.
<b>Set UPS</b>	To toggle or modify UPS monitoring service and configuration.

## Show

<b>Show Access Mode</b>	Shows the management interface: FC/SCSI channels (in-band) or Ethernet (out-of-band).
<b>Show Array</b>	Shows the connected drive arrays.
<b>Show Cache</b>	Shows the cache write policy of the controller.
<b>Show Channel</b>	Shows the configurations of host and drive channels.
<b>Show CLI</b>	Shows the CLI configurations.
<b>Show Configuration</b>	Shows the entire system configurations.
<b>Show Controller</b>	Shows the controller configurations.
<b>Show Controller Date</b>	Shows the time, date, and time zone of the controller.
<b>Show Controller Parameter</b>	Shows the controller parameters.
<b>Show Controller Redundancy</b>	Shows if the redundant controllers are working properly.
<b>Show Controller Trigger</b>	Shows the event trigger configuration of the controller.
<b>Show Controller Uid</b>	Shows the controller unique identifier.
<b>Show Device</b>	Shows the list of devices (RAID controllers and JBODs).
<b>Show Diagnostic</b>	Shows the result of network diagnosis for remote replication pairs.
<b>Show Disk</b>	Shows the list of disk drives.
<b>Show Disk Parameter</b>	Shows the disk parameters.
<b>Show Disk Saving</b>	Shows the power-saving mode status of disk drives.
<b>Show Disk Spare</b>	Shows the list of spare disks.
<b>Show Enclosure</b>	Shows the enclosure configuration.
<b>Show Event</b>	Shows the past events.
<b>Show History</b>	Shows past executed commands.
<b>Show Host</b>	Shows the host computer configurations.
<b>Show Hostboard</b>	Shows the hostboard detail configurations.

<b>Show IQN</b>	Shows the configurations of iSCSI initiator IQNs.
<b>Show iSNS</b>	Shows the configurations of iSNS servers.
<b>Show License</b>	Shows the license status of the system.
<b>Show Logical Drive</b>	Shows the list of logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Drive Deleted</b>	Shows the list of deleted (but recoverable) logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Drive Saving</b>	Shows the power saving status of logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Volume</b>	Shows the configurations of logical volumes.
<b>Show Logical Volume Logical Drive</b>	Shows the configurations of logical drives inside the logical volume.
<b>Show Logical Volume Threshold</b>	Shows the space thresholds of logical volumes.
<b>Show Logical Volume Tier</b>	Shows tiering information of logical volumes.
<b>Show Map</b>	Shows host mappings of partitions or channels.
<b>Show Net</b>	Shows the configurations of a RAID interface.
<b>Show Partition</b>	Shows the configurations of partitions.
<b>Show Partition Purge</b>	Shows the purge rules of partitions.
<b>Show Replication</b>	Shows the configurations of replication jobs.
<b>Show RS232</b>	Shows the configurations of the RS232 interface.
<b>Show Schedule</b>	Lists scheduled tasks.
<b>Show Shutdown Status</b>	Shows the progress of shutdown operation.
<b>Show Snapshot Image</b>	Shows configurations of snapshots.
<b>Show SNMPtrap</b>	Shows configurations of the SNMP trap service.
<b>Show SSD-Cache</b>	Show member disks of SSD cache pool.
<b>Show Stripe</b>	Shows the stripe block size for a RAID level.
<b>Show Task</b>	Shows all tasks in progress.
<b>Show Trunk</b>	Shows the list of trunk groups.

**Show WWN** Shows the list of WWNs.

## **Shutdown ~ Update**

---

**Shutdown Controller** Shuts the RAID controller down and stops I/O processing.

---

**Update Firmware** Updates the controller firmware.

---

**Update Firmware and Boot Record** Updates the controller firmware and boot record.

# Summary of ESVA Commands

## ! ~ Connect

!	Runs a previously executed command.
?	Provides a simple help for selected commands.
Connect	Connects the RAID controller to the host computer.

## Create

Create IQN	Creates an IQN (iSCSI-Qualified Name).
Create iSNS	Creates an iSNS server.
Create Logical Drive	Creates a logical drive.
Create Map	Maps a virtual volume to the host.
Create Pool	Creates a virtual pool.
Delete Replication	Creates a replication job.
Create Schedule	Schedules a task.
Create Snapshot Image	Takes a snapshot image.
Create Trunk	Creates an iSCSI trunk group.
Create Virtual Volume	Creates a virtual volume.
Create WWN	Creates a WWN and associates it with a host.

## Delete

Delete Event	Clears the entire event log.
Delete History	Deletes the record of previously executed commands.
Delete IQN	Deletes the configurations of an IQN.
Delete iSNS	Deletes an iSNS server.
Delete Logical Drive	Deletes a logical drive.

<b>Delete Map</b>	Unmaps a virtual volume.
<b>Delete Pool</b>	Deletes a virtual pool.
<b>Delete Replication</b>	Deletes a replication job.
<b>Delete Schedule</b>	Deletes a task schedule.
<b>Delete Snapshot Image</b>	Deletes a snapshot image.
<b>Delete Trunk</b>	Deletes a trunk group.
<b>Delete Virtual-Volume</b>	Deletes a virtual volume.
<b>Delete WWN</b>	Deletes a WWN.

## Disconnect ~ Select

<b>Disconnect</b>	Closes a CLI session.
<b>Exit</b>	Exits the CLI.
<b>Export Configuration</b>	Exports the system configuration data to a local file.
<b>Export NVRAM</b>	Exports the NVRAM data in the controller to a local file.
<b>Export Support</b>	Exports support information to a local file.
<b>Help</b>	Provides a simple help for selected commands.
<b>Import NVRAM</b>	Imports the NVRAM data to the controller from a local file.
<b>Man</b>	Provides manuals for selected commands.
<b>Mute</b>	Mutes the controller's audible alarm.
<b>Reset Controller</b>	Resets the controller.
<b>Runscript</b>	Runs a command script batch file.
<b>Scan Array</b>	Discovers all drive arrays with in-band and out-of-band connection.
<b>Select</b>	Selects a device.

## Set

<b>Set Cache</b>	Configures the write operation (write-back or write-through).
------------------	---

<b>Set Channel</b>	Configures a host or drive channel.
<b>Set Controller Date</b>	Configures the controller's date, time, and time zone.
<b>Set Controller Default</b>	Restores the NVRAM of the controller to factory setting.
<b>Set Controller Name</b>	Specifies the controller's name.
<b>Set Controller Parameter</b>	Configures the controller parameters.
<b>Set Controller Trigger</b>	Configures the controller to trigger an action when an event occurs.
<b>Set Controller Uid</b>	Specifies the identifier of the controller.
<b>Set Device Flash</b>	Toggles the service LED of the controller.
<b>Set Disk Clear</b>	Removes the reserved space of a disk.
<b>Set Disk Clone</b>	Clones a hard drive.
<b>Set Disk Copy</b>	Copies the content of a disk to another disk.
<b>Set Disk Flash</b>	Flashes a disk's LED to help identify it.
<b>Set Disk Parameter</b>	Configures disk parameters.
<b>Set Disk Read-Write Test</b>	Tests the read/write capability of a disk.
<b>Set Disk Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for disks.
<b>Set Disk Scan</b>	Scans the disks.
<b>Set Disk Spare</b>	Configures spare disks.
<b>Set History</b>	Defines the size of the command history buffer.
<b>Set Host</b>	Configures the host controller.
<b>Set IQN</b>	Configures an IQN (iSCSI initiator).
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Configures a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Add</b>	Adds disks to a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Expand</b>	Expands a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Migrate</b>	Migrates a logical drive to a different RAID level.
<b>Set Logical Drive Parity</b>	Configures the parity of a logical drive.

<b>Set Logical Drive Rebuild</b>	Rebuilds a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Scan</b>	Scans a logical drive for bad blocks.
<b>Set Logical Drive Undelete</b>	Recovers (undeletes) a deleted logical drive.
<b>Set Log</b>	Enables or disables logging commands into a file.
<b>Set Net</b>	Configures the system network interface for out-of-band management or iSCSI data channels.
<b>Set Password</b>	Specifies the controller password.
<b>Set Pool</b>	Configures a virtual pool.
<b>Set Pool Expand</b>	Expands a virtual pool.
<b>Set Pool Shrink</b>	Removes element(s) from a virtual pool.
<b>Set Pool Shutdown</b>	Shuts down the logical drives in a virtual pool.
<b>Set Pool Threshold</b>	Configures the thresholds of a virtual pool.
<b>Set Remote</b>	Configures remote devices.
<b>Set Replication</b>	Configures remote replication settings.
<b>Set RS232</b>	Configures the RS-232 interface.
<b>Set Session</b>	Switches the current operation environment to another session.
<b>Set Snapshot Image</b>	Configures a snapshot image.
<b>Set Snapshot Image Rollback</b>	Recovers (rolls back) a snapshot image.
<b>Set Task</b>	Aborts tasks in progress.
<b>Set Virtual Volume</b>	Configures a virtual volume.
<b>Set Virtual-Volume Expand</b>	Expands a virtual volume.
<b>Set Virtual-Volume Purge</b>	Purges a virtual volume.
<b>Set Virtual-Volume Reclaim</b>	Reclaims the space of a virtual volume.

## Show

<b>Show Access Mode</b>	Shows the management interface: FC/SCSI channels (in-band) or Ethernet (out-of-band).
<b>Show Array</b>	Shows the connected drive arrays.
<b>Show Cache</b>	Shows the cache write policy of the controller.
<b>Show Channel</b>	Shows the configurations of host and drive channels.
<b>Show CLI</b>	Shows the CLI configurations.
<b>Show Configuration</b>	Shows the entire system configurations.
<b>Show Controller</b>	Shows the controller configurations.
<b>Show Controller Date</b>	Shows the time, date, and time zone of the controller.
<b>Show Controller Parameter</b>	Shows the controller parameters.
<b>Show Controller Redundancy</b>	Shows if the redundant controllers are working properly.
<b>Show Controller Trigger</b>	Shows the event trigger configuration of the controller.
<b>Show Controller Uid</b>	Shows the controller unique identifier.
<b>Show Device</b>	Shows the list of devices (RAID controllers and JBODs).
<b>Show Diagnostic</b>	Shows the result of network diagnosis for remote replication pairs.
<b>Show Disk</b>	Shows the list of disk drives.
<b>Show Disk Parameter</b>	Shows the disk parameters.
<b>Show Disk Saving</b>	Shows the power-saving mode status of disk drives.
<b>Show Disk Spare</b>	Shows the list of spare disks.
<b>Show Enclosure</b>	Shows the enclosure configuration.
<b>Show Event</b>	Shows the past events.
<b>Show History</b>	Shows past executed commands.
<b>Show Host</b>	Shows the host computer configurations.
<b>Show IQN</b>	Shows the configurations of iSCSI initiator IQNs.
<b>Show iSNS</b>	Shows the configurations of iSNS servers.

<b>Show License</b>	Shows the license status of the system.
<b>Show Logical Drive</b>	Shows the list of logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Drive Deleted</b>	Shows the list of deleted (but recoverable) logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Drive Saving</b>	Shows the power saving status of logical drives.
<b>Show Map</b>	Shows existing host mappings.
<b>Show Net</b>	Shows the configurations of a RAID interface.
<b>Show Pool</b>	Shows configurations of a virtual pool.
<b>Show Pool Element</b>	Shows elements of a virtual pool.
<b>Show Pool Threshold</b>	Shows the thresholds of a virtual pool.
<b>Show Remote</b>	Shows the list of remote elements among subsystems.
<b>Show Remote-Disk</b>	Shows the list of remote disks among subsystems.
<b>Show Replication</b>	Shows the configurations of remote replication.
<b>Show RS232</b>	Shows the configurations of the RS232 interface.
<b>Show Schedule</b>	Lists scheduled tasks.
<b>Show Shutdown Status</b>	Shows the progress of shutdown operation.
<b>Show Snapshot Image</b>	Shows configurations of snapshots.
<b>Show Stripe</b>	Shows the stripe block size for a RAID level.
<b>Show Task</b>	Shows all tasks in progress.
<b>Show Trunk</b>	Shows the list of trunk groups.
<b>Show Virtual-Volume</b>	Shows configurations of a virtual volume.
<b>Show Virtual-Volume Purge</b>	Shows purge rules of a virtual volume.
<b>Show WWN</b>	Shows the list of WWNs.

## Shutdown ~ Update

<b>Shutdown Controller</b>	Shuts the RAID controller down and stops I/O processing.
<b>Update Firmware</b>	Updates the controller firmware.

**Update Firmware and Boot Record** Updates the controller firmware and boot record.

## Summary of EnStor GS Commands

### ! ~ Connect

!	Runs a previously executed command.
?	Provides a simple help for selected commands.
Connect	Connects the RAID controller to the host computer.

### Create

Create IQN	Creates an IQN (iSCSI-Qualified Name).
Create iSNS	Creates an iSNS server.
Create Logical Drive	Creates a logical drive.
Create Logical Volume	Creates a logical volume.
Create Map	Maps a partition or snapshot image to a host computer.
Create Partition	Creates a partition in a logical volume.
Create Pool	Creates a virtual pool.
Create Replication	Creates a replication job and then replicate the data from the source to the target.
Create Schedule	Schedules a task.
Create SED Keyfile	Creates a new key file with random password for Self Encrypting Drives (SED).
Create Snapshot Image	Takes a snapshot image.
Create SNMPtrap	Creates an SNMP trap receiver.
Create Trunk	Creates an iSCSI trunk group.
Create Virtual Volume	Creates a virtual volume.
Create WWN	Creates a WWN and associates it with a host.

## Delete

<b>Delete Event</b>	Clears the entire event log.
<b>Delete History</b>	Deletes the record of previously executed commands.
<b>Delete IQN</b>	Deletes the configurations of an IQN.
<b>Delete iSNS</b>	Deletes an iSNS server.
<b>Delete Logical Drive</b>	Deletes a logical drive.
<b>Delete Logical Volume</b>	Deletes a logical volume.
<b>Delete Map</b>	Deletes (unmaps) a partition or snapshot image.
<b>Delete Partition</b>	Deletes a partition.
<b>Delete Pool</b>	Deletes a pool.
<b>Delete Replication</b>	Deletes a replication job.
<b>Delete Schedule</b>	Deletes a task schedule.
<b>Delete Snapshot Image</b>	Deletes a snapshot image.
<b>Delete SNMPtrap</b>	Deletes an SNMP trap receiver.
<b>Delete Trunk</b>	Deletes a trunk group.
<b>Delete Virtual-Volume</b>	Deletes a virtual volume.
<b>Delete WWN</b>	Deletes a WWN.

## Disconnect ~ Select

<b>Disconnect</b>	Closes a CLI session.
<b>Exit</b>	Exits the CLI.
<b>Export Configuration</b>	Exports the system configuration data to a local file.
<b>Export NVRAM</b>	Exports the NVRAM data in the controller to a local file.
<b>Export Support</b>	Exports the support information file of the connected subsystems.
<b>Help</b>	Provides a simple help for selected commands.
<b>Import NVRAM</b>	Imports the NVRAM data to the controller from a local file.

<b>Man</b>	Provides manuals for selected commands.
<b>Mute</b>	Mutes the controller's audible alarm.
<b>Reset Controller</b>	Resets the controller.
<b>Runscript</b>	Runs a command script batch file.
<b>Scan Array</b>	Discovers all drive arrays with in-band and out-of-band connection.
<b>Select</b>	Selects a device.
<b>FSS</b>	
<b>FSS</b>	Execute a file-system command.
<b>FSS ACL Delete</b>	Remove the ACL entry from a folder.
<b>FSS ACL Get</b>	Retrieve the ACL settings of a folder.
<b>FSS ACL Set</b>	Set the ACL settings of a folder.
<b>FSS Antivirus Filetype</b>	Edit the filetype settings for antivirus scan.
<b>FSS Antivirus Info</b>	Get the antivirus settings.
<b>FSS Antivirus Log</b>	Manage antivirus logs.
<b>FSS Antivirus Options</b>	Show/configure the antivirus settings.
<b>FSS Antivirus Quarantine</b>	Set the quarantine settings.
<b>FSS Antivirus Schedule</b>	Create an antivirus-scan schedule.
<b>Create</b>	
<b>FSS Antivirus Schedule</b>	Delete an antivirus-scan schedule.
<b>Delete</b>	
<b>FSS Antivirus Schedule</b>	Execute an antivirus-scan schedule.
<b>Execute</b>	
<b>FSS Antivirus Schedule</b>	Edit an antivirus-scan schedule.
<b>Options</b>	
<b>FSS Antivirus Schedule Stop</b>	Stop an antivirus-scan schedule.
<b>FSS Antivirus Service</b>	Enable/disable the antivirus service and get its status.

<b>FSS Antivirus Status</b>	Get the antivirus scan status.
<b>FSS Antivirus Update</b>	Update virus definitions.
<b>FSS Bgjob Delete</b>	Delete a background job.
<b>FSS Bgjob Status</b>	Query the status of background jobs.
<b>FSS Bwlist Add Country</b>	Add a country to the blacklist/whitelist.
<b>FSS Bwlist Add Host</b>	Add an IP address to the blacklist/whitelist.
<b>FSS Bwlist Add IPrange</b>	Add an IP range to the blacklist/whitelist.
<b>FSS Bwlist Add Subnet</b>	Add a subnet to the blacklist/whitelist.
<b>FSS Bwlist Delete</b>	Delete a rule from the blacklist/whitelist.
<b>FSS Bwlist List</b>	List the blacklist/whitelist rules.
<b>FSS Bwlist Options</b>	Enable/disable the blacklist/whitelist or configure an activated list.
<b>FSS Bwlist Status</b>	Retrieve the status of the blacklist, whitelist, and the activated list.
<b>FSS DNS Add</b>	Add a DNS server to the DNS server list.
<b>FSS DNS Delete</b>	Delete a DNS server from the DNS server list.
<b>FSS DNS Show</b>	Show the DNS server list.
<b>FSS Fquota Create</b>	Set a quota limit on a user or a folder.
<b>FSS Fquota Delete</b>	Remove the quota limit from a user or a folder.
<b>FSS Fquota Status</b>	Retrieve quota limit information of a user or folder.
<b>FSS Hostchk</b>	Check the hostname used for a domain.
<b>FSS Hostname</b>	Assign a hostname (i.e., file server name) to a controller.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Backup</b>	Configure the backup schedule for an LDAP server.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Group Add</b>	Create one or more LDAP groups.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Group Delete</b>	Delete an LDAP group.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Group Edit</b>	Add or remove users from an LDAP group.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Group List</b>	List all LDAP groups.

<b>FSS Ldapserver Group</b>	List users in an LDAP group.
<b>Listuser</b>	
<b>FSS Ldapserver Host Initialize</b>	Initialize the LDAP server database. All user and group information will be cleared.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Host Options</b>	Configure the LDAP server.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Host Restart</b>	Restart the LDAP service.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Host Start</b>	Start the LDAP service.
<b>FSS Ldapserver Host Stop</b>	Stop the LDAP service.
<b>FSS Ldapserver User Add</b>	Create an LDAP user.
<b>FSS Ldapserver User Batch</b>	Create LDAP users in batch.
<b>FSS Ldapserver User Delete</b>	Delete an LDAP user.
<b>FSS Ldapserver User Edit</b>	Edit an LDAP user profile.
<b>FSS Ldapserver User Import</b>	Import LDAP users.
<b>FSS Ldapserver User List</b>	List all LDAP users.
<b>FSS Ldapserver User Listgroup</b>	List groups joined by an LDAP user.
<b>FSS Ldapserver User Options</b>	Set account expiration and password policies for an LDAP user.
<b>FSS NVR Config</b>	Configure the folder where NVR data files are saved.
<b>FSS NVR Disable</b>	Disable the NVR service.
<b>FSS NVR Enable</b>	Enable the NVR service.
<b>FSS Oss Keydel</b>	Delete a pair of access key and secret key owned by a user.
<b>FSS Oss Keygen</b>	Generate a pair of access key and secret key for a user.
<b>FSS Oss Keylist</b>	List all keys owned by a user.
<b>FSS Oss Keynum</b>	Show the number of keys owned by a user.
<b>FSS Pagelist Folder</b>	Display folders by page.
<b>FSS Pagelist Group</b>	Display groups by page.

<b>FSS Pagelist Groupmember</b>	Display group members by page.
<b>FSS Pagelist Ldapgroup</b>	Display LDAP groups by page.
<b>FSS Pagelist</b>	Display LDAP group members by page.
<b>Ldapgroupmember</b>	
<b>FSS Pagelist Ldapuser</b>	Display LDAP users by page.
<b>FSS Pagelist Share</b>	Display shared folders by page.
<b>FSS Pagelist User</b>	Display users by page.
<b>FSS Proxy ACLadd</b>	Add ACL settings.
<b>FSS Proxy ACLdel</b>	Delete an ACL entry.
<b>FSS Proxy ACredit</b>	Edit a proxy server's ACL settings.
<b>FSS Proxy ACLmov</b>	Change an ACL entry's priority.
<b>FSS Proxy Config</b>	Retrieve the proxy server's configurations.
<b>FSS Proxy Diskcache</b>	Configure disk cache settings.
<b>FSS Proxy Memcache</b>	Configure a proxy server's memory and cache settings.
<b>FSS Proxy Status</b>	Get the proxy server's status.
<b>FSS Proxy Switch</b>	Activate/deactivate the proxy service.
<b>FSS Refreshdu</b>	Refresh the user list or group list of an LDAP/AD/NIS domain.
<b>FSS Replicate Create</b>	Create a remote replication task.
<b>FSS Replicate Delete</b>	Delete a remote replication task.
<b>FSS Replicate Options</b>	Edit a remote replication task.
<b>FSS Replicate Restore</b>	Restore replicated data from a remote destination.
<b>FSS Replicate Start</b>	Launch a remote replication task.
<b>FSS Replicate Status</b>	Retrieve information of a remote replication task.
<b>FSS Replicate Stop</b>	Stop an ongoing remote replication task.
<b>FSS Route Add</b>	Add a routing rule.

<b>FSS Route Delete</b>	Delete a routing rule.
<b>FSS Route Show</b>	Display a routing rule.
<b>FSS Schedule Create</b>	Create a task schedule.
<b>FSS Schedule Delete</b>	Delete a task schedule.
<b>FSS Schedule Options</b>	Edit a task schedule.
<b>FSS Schedule Status</b>	Retrieve settings of a task schedule.
<b>FSS Service Options AD</b>	Configure the AD (Active Directory) service.
<b>FSS Service Options AFP</b>	Configure the AFP service.
<b>FSS Service Options CIFS</b>	Configure the CIFS service.
<b>FSS Service Options FTP</b>	Configure the FTP service.
<b>FSS Service Options LDAP</b>	Configure the LDAP service.
<b>FSS Service Options NFS</b>	Configure/retrieve the NFS service settings.
<b>FSS Service Options NIS</b>	Configure/retrieve the NIS service settings.
<b>FSS Service Options Rsyncd</b>	Configure the rsync daemon (i.e., the rsync target server).
<b>FSS Service Options WebDAV</b>	Configure the WebDAV service.
<b>FSS Service Restart</b>	Restart a network service.
<b>FSS Service Start</b>	Start a network service.
<b>FSS Service Status</b>	Retrieve a network service's status.
<b>FSS Service Stop</b>	Stop a network service.
<b>FSS Share</b>	Share a folder through a protocol.
<b>FSS Share Options</b>	Edit folder sharing settings by protocol.
<b>FSS Share Status</b>	Display information of a shared folder.
<b>FSS Synccloud Start</b>	Launch SyncCloud.
<b>FSS Synccloud Status</b>	Retrieve SyncCloud's running status and working folder path.
<b>FSS Synccloud Stop</b>	Stop SyncCloud and all its sync operations.

<b>FSS Sysconfig Pwdpolicy</b>	Enable/disable a password policy, and edit password policy settings.
<b>FSS Sysconfig TCPkeepalive</b>	Set the sysconfig alive settings.
<b>FSS Useradmin BackupDB</b>	Back up local user and local group databases.
<b>FSS Useradmin Group Add</b>	Add a group and assign users to it.
<b>FSS Useradmin Group Adduser</b>	Add one or multiple local users to a group.
<b>FSS Useradmin Group Delete</b>	Delete a local group.
<b>FSS Useradmin Group Deluser</b>	Remove one or multiple local users from a group.
<b>FSS Useradmin Group Modify</b>	Modify a local group's settings.
<b>FSS Useradmin Group Rename</b>	Rename a local group.
<b>FSS Useradmin RestoreDB</b>	Restore local user and local group databases from a backup .zip file.
<b>FSS Useradmin User Add</b>	Create a local user.
<b>FSS Useradmin User Delete</b>	Delete a local user.
<b>FSS Useradmin User Modify</b>	Edit a local user profile.
<b>FSS VPN Act</b>	Activate/deactivate/reactivate the VPN service.
<b>FSS VPN Config</b>	Configure VPN settings.
<b>FSS VPN Cut</b>	End a VPN client connection and clear the session.
<b>FSS VPN Mschap</b>	Enforce mschap authentication for local or domain users.
<b>FSS VPN View</b>	View information (username, IP, VPN IP, and uptime) of current VPN client connections.
<b>FSS VPN Status</b>	Return the VPN service's status.
<b>FSS Worm Gclk</b>	Initialize/stop the global compliance clock or retrieve its status.
<b>FSS Worm Get</b>	Get the WORM parameters of a volume, or list all WORM-enabled volumes.
<b>FSS Worm Set</b>	Set the WORM parameters for a volume.

## Set

<b>Set Cache</b>	Configures the write operation (write-back or write-through).
<b>Set Channel</b>	Configures a host or drive channel.
<b>Set Controller Date</b>	Configures the controller's date, time, and time zone.
<b>Set Controller Default</b>	Restores the NVRAM of the controller to factory setting.
<b>Set Controller Name</b>	Specifies the controller's name.
<b>Set Controller Parameter</b>	Configures the controller parameters.
<b>Set Controller Trigger</b>	Configures the controller to trigger an action when an event occurs.
<b>Set Controller Uid</b>	Specifies the identifier of the controller.
<b>Set Device Flash</b>	Toggles the service LED of the controller.
<b>Set Disk Clear</b>	Removes the reserved space of a disk.
<b>Set Disk Clone</b>	Clones a hard drive.
<b>Set Disk Copy</b>	Copies the content of a disk to another disk.
<b>Set Disk Flash</b>	Flashes a disk's LED to help identify it.
<b>Set Disk Parameter</b>	Configures disk parameters.
<b>Set Disk Read-Write Test</b>	Tests the read/write capability of a disk.
<b>Set Disk Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for disks.
<b>Set Disk Scan</b>	Scans the disks.
<b>Set Disk Spare</b>	Configures spare disks.
<b>Set History</b>	Defines the size of the command history buffer.
<b>Set Host</b>	Configures the host controller.
<b>Set Hostboard</b>	Change interface channel type on hostboard.
<b>Set IQN</b>	Configures an IQN (iSCSI initiator).
<b>Set Log</b>	Enables or disables logging commands into a file.
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Configures a logical drive.

<b>Set Logical Drive Add</b>	Adds disks to a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Expand</b>	Expands a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Migrate</b>	Migrates a logical drive to a different RAID level.
<b>Set Logical Drive Parity</b>	Configures the parity of a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Rebuild</b>	Rebuilds a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for a logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Drive Scan</b>	Scans a logical drive for bad blocks.
<b>Set Logical Drive SED Disable</b>	Disable the SED function for the specified logical drive(s).
<b>Set Logical Drive SED Enable</b>	Enable the SED function for the specified logical drive(s).
<b>Set Logical Drive SED Unlock</b>	Unlock specified logical drive(s) lock status.
<b>Set Logical Drive Undelete</b>	Recovers (undeletes) a deleted logical drive.
<b>Set Logical Volume</b>	Configures a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Add</b>	Add logical drive(s) to logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Expand</b>	Expands the capacity of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Multi-Tier</b>	Enables the multi-tiering function of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Threshold</b>	Configures the space threshold of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Tier-Enable</b>	Enables the tiering function of a logical volume.
<b>Set Logical Volume Tier-Migrate</b>	Executes data tier migration.
<b>Set Logical Volume Tier-Disable</b>	Disables the tiering function of a logical volume.
<b>Set Net</b>	Configures the system network interface for out-of-band management or iSCSI data channels.
<b>Set Partition</b>	Configures a partition.
<b>Set Partition Purge</b>	Configures the purge rule of a partition.
<b>Set Partition Reclaim</b>	Reclaims the space for a partition.
<b>Set Password</b>	Specifies the controller password.

<b>Set Pool</b>	Configures a virtual pool.
<b>Set Replication</b>	Configures a replication job.
<b>Set RS232</b>	Configures the RS-232 interface.
<b>Set SED Erase</b>	Set to quick erase the specified SED disk.
<b>Set SED Password</b>	Set or change the SED password (A-Key).
<b>Set SSD-Cache Add</b>	Adds one or a list of SSD disks to the SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache Remove</b>	Removes one or a list of member disks from the SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Disable</b>	Disables the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Enable</b>	Enables the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache SED Unlock</b>	Unlock the SED function for SSD cache pool.
<b>Set SSD-Cache Service</b>	Toggle SSD cache pool function (enable / disable)
<b>Set Session</b>	Switches the current operation environment to another session.
<b>Set Snapshot Image</b>	Configures a snapshot image.
<b>Set Snapshot Image Rollback</b>	Recovers (rolls back) a snapshot image.
<b>Set SNMPtrap</b>	Configures the SNMP trap service.
<b>Set Task</b>	Aborts tasks in progress.
<b>Set UPS</b>	To toggle or modify UPS monitoring service and configuration.

## Show

<b>Show Access Mode</b>	Shows the management interface: FC/SCSI channels (in-band) or Ethernet (out-of-band).
<b>Show Array</b>	Shows the connected drive arrays.
<b>Show Cache</b>	Shows the cache write policy of the controller.
<b>Show Channel</b>	Shows the configurations of host and drive channels.
<b>Show CLI</b>	Shows the CLI configurations.

<b>Show Configuration</b>	Shows the entire system configurations.
<b>Show Controller</b>	Shows the controller configurations.
<b>Show Controller Date</b>	Shows the time, date, and time zone of the controller.
<b>Show Controller Parameter</b>	Shows the controller parameters.
<b>Show Controller Redundancy</b>	Shows if the redundant controllers are working properly.
<b>Show Controller Trigger</b>	Shows the event trigger configuration of the controller.
<b>Show Controller Uid</b>	Shows the controller unique identifier.
<b>Show Device</b>	Shows the list of devices (RAID controllers and JBODs).
<b>Show Diagnostic</b>	Shows the result of network diagnosis for remote replication pairs.
<b>Show Disk</b>	Shows the list of disk drives.
<b>Show Disk Parameter</b>	Shows the disk parameters.
<b>Show Disk Saving</b>	Shows the power-saving mode status of disk drives.
<b>Show Disk Spare</b>	Shows the list of spare disks.
<b>Show Enclosure</b>	Shows the enclosure configuration.
<b>Show Event</b>	Shows the past events.
<b>Show History</b>	Shows past executed commands.
<b>Show Host</b>	Shows the host computer configurations.
<b>Show Hostboard</b>	Shows the hostboard detail configurations.
<b>Show IQN</b>	Shows the configurations of iSCSI initiator IQNs.
<b>Show iSNS</b>	Shows the configurations of iSNS servers.
<b>Show License</b>	Shows the license status of the system.
<b>Show Logical Drive</b>	Shows the list of logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Drive Deleted</b>	Shows the list of deleted (but recoverable) logical drives.
<b>Show Logical Drive Saving</b>	Shows the power saving status of logical drives.

<b>Show Logical Volume</b>	Shows the configurations of logical volumes.
<b>Show Logical Volume Logical Drive</b>	Shows the configurations of logical drives inside the logical volume.
<b>Show Logical Volume Threshold</b>	Shows the space thresholds of logical volumes.
<b>Show Logical Volume Tier</b>	Shows tiering information of logical volumes.
<b>Show Map</b>	Shows host mappings of partitions or channels.
<b>Show Net</b>	Shows the configurations of a RAID interface.
<b>Show Partition</b>	Shows the configurations of partitions.
<b>Show Partition Purge</b>	Shows the purge rules of partitions.
<b>Show Replication</b>	Shows the configurations of replication jobs.
<b>Show RS232</b>	Shows the configurations of the RS232 interface.
<b>Show Schedule</b>	Lists scheduled tasks.
<b>Show Shutdown Status</b>	Shows the progress of shutdown operation.
<b>Show Snapshot Image</b>	Shows configurations of snapshots.
<b>Show SNMPtrap</b>	Shows configurations of the SNMP trap service.
<b>Show SSD-Cache</b>	Show member disks of SSD cache pool.
<b>Show Stripe</b>	Shows the stripe block size for a RAID level.
<b>Show Task</b>	Shows all tasks in progress.
<b>Show Trunk</b>	Shows the list of trunk groups.
<b>Show WWN</b>	Shows the list of WWNs.

## Shutdown ~ Update

<b>Shutdown Controller</b>	Shuts the RAID controller down and stops I/O processing.
<b>Update Firmware</b>	Updates the controller firmware.
<b>Update Firmware and Boot Record</b>	Updates the controller firmware and boot record.

# Summary of Commands by Functionalities

## System Commands > Basic Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
!	Runs a previously executed command.	✓	✓	✓	✓
?	Provides a simple help for selected commands.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Connect	Connects to the controller.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Disconnect	Closes a CLI session.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Exit	Exits the CLI.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Help	Provides a simple help for selected commands.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Man	Provides manuals for selected commands.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Runscript	Runs a command script batch file.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Scan Array	Discovers all drive arrays with in-band and out-of-band connection.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Select	Selects a device.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Set Device Flash	Toggles the service LED of the controller.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Set Session	Switches the current operation environment to another session.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Show Array	Shows the connected drive arrays.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Show CLI	Shows the CLI configurations.	✓	✓	✓	✓
Show Device	Shows the list of devices (RAID controllers and JBODs).	✓	✓	✓	✓

## System Commands > Network Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
Set Logical Volume	Configures the system network interface for out-of-band management or iSCSI data channels.	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Tier-Enable****Set Net**

<b>Set RS232</b>	Configures the RS-232 interface.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Net</b>	Shows the management interface: FC/SCSI channels (in-band) or Ethernet (out-of-band).	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Configuration</b>	Shows the configurations of a RAID interface.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Configuration</b>					
<b>Show RS232</b>	Shows the configurations of the RS232 interface.	✓	✓	✓	✓

**System Commands > Component Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>ES</b>	<b>GS</b>	<b>DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Show Enclosure</b>	Shows the enclosure configuration.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Hostboard</b>	Shows the hostboard information.	✓	✓	✓	✓

**System Commands > Configuration Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>ES</b>	<b>GS</b>	<b>DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Export Configuration</b>	Exports the system configuration data to a local file.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Export NVRAM</b>	Exports the NVRAM data in the controller to a local file.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Export Support</b>	Exports system support information to a local file.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Import NVRAM</b>	Imports the NVRAM data to the controller from a local file.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Configuration</b>	Shows the entire system configurations.	✓	✓	✓	✓

**System Commands > Log and Event Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>ES</b>	<b>GS</b>	<b>DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
!	Runs a previously executed command.	✓	✓	✓	✓

<b>Delete Event</b>	Clears the entire event log.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Delete History</b>	Deletes the record of previously executed commands.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set History</b>	Defines the size of the command history buffer.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Log</b>	Enables or disables logging commands into a file.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Event</b>	Shows the past events.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show History</b>	Shows past executed commands.	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Controller and Disk Commands > Controller Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create Schedule</b>	Schedules a task.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Delete Schedule</b>	Deletes a task schedule.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Mute</b>	Mutes the controller's audible alarm.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Reset Controller</b>	Resets the controller.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Cache</b>	Configures the write operation (write-back or write-through).	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Controller Date</b>	Configures the controller's date, time, and time zone.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Controller Default</b>	Restores the NVRAM of the controller to factory setting.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Controller Name</b>	Specifies the controller's name.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Controller Parameter</b>	Configures the controller parameters.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Controller Trigger</b>	Configures the controller to trigger an action when an event occurs.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Controller Uid</b>	Specifies the identifier of the controller.	✓	✓	✓	✓

<b>Set Password</b>	Specifies the controller password.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Task</b>	Aborts tasks in progress.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Cache</b>	Shows the cache write policy of the controller.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Controller</b>	Shows the controller configurations.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Controller Date</b>	Shows the time, date, and time zone of the controller.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Controller Parameter</b>	Shows the controller parameters.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Controller Redundancy</b>	Shows if the redundant controllers are working properly.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Controller Trigger</b>	Shows the event trigger configuration of the controller.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Controller Uid</b>	Shows the controller unique identifier.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Schedule</b>	Lists scheduled tasks.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Shutdown Status</b>	Shows the progress of shutdown operation.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Task</b>	Shows all tasks in progress.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Shutdown Controller</b>	Shuts the RAID controller down and stops I/O processing.	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Controller and Disk Commands > Disk Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Set Disk Clear</b>	Removes the reserved space of a disk.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Disk Clone</b>	Clones a hard drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Disk Copy</b>	Copies the content of a disk to another disk.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Disk Flash</b>	Flashes a disk's LED to help identify it.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Disk Parameter</b>	Configures disk parameters.	✓	✓	✓	✓

<b>Set Disk</b>	Tests the read/write capability of a disk.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Read-Write Test</b>					
<b>Set Disk Saving</b>	Configures the power saving mode for disks.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Disk Scan</b>	Scans the disks.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Disk Spare</b>	Configures spare disks.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Disk</b>	Shows the list of disk drives.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Disk</b>	Shows the disk parameters.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Parameter</b>					
<b>Show Disk Saving</b>	Shows the power-saving mode status of disk drives.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Disk Spare</b>	Shows the list of spare disks.	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Channel Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Set Channel</b>	Configures a host or drive channel.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Channel</b>	Shows the configurations of host and drive channels.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Hostboard</b>	Change interface channel type on hostboard.		✓	✓	

## Logical Drive Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create Logical Drive</b>	Creates a logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Drive</b>					
<b>Delete Logical Drive</b>	Deletes a logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Drive</b>					
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Configures a logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Add</b>					
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Adds disks to a logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓

<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Expands a logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Expand</b>					
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Migrates a logical drive to a different RAID level.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Migrate</b>					
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Configures the parity of a logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Parity</b>					
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Rebuillogical-drives a logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Rebuild</b>					
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Configures the power saving mode for a logical	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Saving</b>	drive.				
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Scans a logical drive for bad blocks.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Scan</b>					
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	Recovers (undeletes) a deleted logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Undelete</b>					
<b>Show Logical</b>	Shows the list of logical drives.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Drive</b>					
<b>Show Logical</b>	Shows the list of deleted (but recoverable) logical	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Drive Deleted</b>	drives.				
<b>Show Logical</b>	Shows the power saving status of logical drives.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Drive Saving</b>					
<b>Show Stripe</b>	Shows the stripe block size for a RAID level.	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Logical Volume and Partition Commands > Logical Volume Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create Logical</b>	Creates a logical volume.	✓	✓	✓	
<b>Volume</b>					
<b>Delete Logical</b>	Deletes a logical volume.	✓	✓	✓	
<b>Volume</b>					

<b>Set Logical Volume</b>	Configures a logical volume.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Logical Volume Add</b>	Add logical drive(s) to logical volume.	✓	✓	
<b>Set Logical Volume Expand</b>	Expands the capacity of a logical volume.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Logical Volume Threshold</b>	Configures the space threshold of a logical volume.	✓	✓	
<b>Show Logical Volume</b>	Shows the configurations of logical volumes.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Logical Volume Logical Drive</b>	Shows the configurations of logical drives inside logical volumes.	✓	✓	
<b>Show Logical Volume Threshold</b>	Shows the space thresholds of logical volumes.	✓	✓	

## Logical Volume and Partition Commands > Partition Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create Partition</b>	Creates a partition in a logical drive.	✓	✓	✓	
<b>Delete Partition</b>	Deletes a partition.	✓	✓	✓	
<b>Set Partition</b>	Configures a partition.	✓	✓	✓	
<b>Set Partition Expand</b>	Expands the capacity of a partition.	✓	✓		
<b>Set Partition Purge</b>	Configures the purge rule of a partition.	✓	✓		

<b>Set Partition</b>	Reclaims the space for a partition.	✓	✓
<b>Reclaim</b>			
<b>Show Partition</b>	Shows the configurations of partitions.	✓	✓
<b>Show Partition</b>	Shows the purge rules of partitions.	✓	✓
<b>Purge</b>			

## Virtualization Commands > Virtual Pool Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create Pool</b>	Creates a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Delete Pool</b>	Deletes a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Set Pool</b>	Configures a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Set Pool Expand</b>	Expands a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Set Pool Shrink</b>	Removes device(s) from a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Set Pool Shutdown</b>	Shuts down the logical drives of a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Set Pool</b>	Configures the threshold of a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Threshold</b>					
<b>Show Pool</b>	Shows configurations of virtual pool(s).				✓
<b>Show Pool Element</b>	Shows all elements of a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Show Pool</b>	Shows the thresholds of a virtual pool.				✓
<b>Threshold</b>					

## Virtualization Commands > Virtual Volume Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create Virtual Volume</b>	Creates a virtual volume.				✓
<b>Delete</b>					
<b>Virtual-Volume</b>	Deletes a virtual volume.				✓
<b>Set UPS</b>					
	Configures a virtual volume.				✓

**Set Virtual****Volume****Set** Expands a virtual volume.

✓

**Virtual-Volume****Expand****Set** Modifies the purge rules of a virtual volume.

✓

**Virtual-Volume****Purge****Set** Reclaims the space of a virtual volume.

✓

**Virtual-Volume****Reclaim****Show** Shows configurations of virtual volume(s).

✓

**Virtual-Volume****Show** Shows purge rules of virtual volume(s).

✓

**Virtual-Volume****Purge****Remote Disk / LD & VV Assignment Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>ES</b>	<b>GS</b>	<b>DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Set Remote</b>	Assign a logical drive or virtual volume to master.				✓
<b>Show Remote</b>	Shows all logical drives and virtual volumes assigned to other subsystems.				✓
<b>Show Remote-Disk</b>	Shows all remote disks assigned to other subsystems.				✓

**Host Commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>ES</b>	<b>GS</b>	<b>DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Create IQN</b>	Creates an IQN (iSCSI-Qualified Name).	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Create Map</b>	Maps a partition or snapshot image to a host computer.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Create WWN</b>	Creates a WWN and associates it with a host.	✓	✓	✓	✓

<b>Delete IQN</b>	Deletes the configurations of an IQN.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Delete Map</b>	Deletes (un-maps) a partition or a snapshot image.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Delete WWN</b>	Deletes a WWN.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Host</b>	Configures the host controller.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set Hostboard</b>	Configures an IQN (iSCSI initiator).	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Set IQN</b>					
<b>Show Host</b>	Shows the host computer configurations.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Hostboard</b>	Shows the configurations of iSCSI initiator IQNs.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show IQN</b>					
<b>Show Map</b>	Shows host mappings of partitions or channels.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show WWN</b>	Shows the list of WWNs.	✓	✓	✓	✓

## iSCSI Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create iSNS</b>	Creates an iSNS server.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Create Trunk</b>	Creates an iSCSI trunk group.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Delete iSNS</b>	Deletes an iSNS server.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Delete Trunk</b>	Deletes a trunk group.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show iSNS</b>	Shows the configurations of iSNS servers.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Trunk</b>	Shows the list of trunk groups.	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Firmware Download Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Update Firmware</b>	Updates the controller firmware.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Update Firmware and Boot Record</b>	Updates the controller firmware and boot record.	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Application Commands > File System Service Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>FSS</b>	Execute a file-system command.		✓		
<b>FSS ACL Delete</b>	Remove the ACL entry from a folder.		✓		
<b>FSS ACL Get</b>	Retrieve the ACL settings of a folder.		✓		
<b>FSS ACL Set</b>	Set the ACL settings of a folder.		✓		
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Edit the filetype settings for antivirus scan.		✓		
<b>Filetype</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Get the antivirus settings.		✓		
<b>Info</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus Log</b>	Manage antivirus logs.		✓		
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Show/configure the antivirus settings.		✓		
<b>Options</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Set the quarantine settings.		✓		
<b>Quarantine</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Create an antivirus-scan schedule.		✓		
<b>Schedule Create</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Delete an antivirus-scan schedule.		✓		
<b>Schedule Delete</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Execute an antivirus-scan schedule.		✓		
<b>Schedule Execute</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Edit an antivirus-scan schedule.		✓		
<b>Schedule Options</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Stop an antivirus-scan schedule.		✓		
<b>Schedule Stop</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Enable/disable the antivirus service and get its status.		✓		
<b>Service</b>					
<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Get the antivirus scan status.		✓		
<b>Status</b>					

<b>FSS Antivirus</b>	Update virus definitions.	✓
<b>Update</b>		
<b>FSS Bgjob Delete</b>	Delete a background job.	✓
<b>FSS Bgjob Status</b>	Query the status of background jobs.	✓
<b>FSS Bwlist Add</b>	Add a country to the blacklist/whitelist.	✓
<b>Country</b>		
<b>FSS Bwlist Add</b>	Add an IP address to the blacklist/whitelist.	✓
<b>Host</b>		
<b>FSS Bwlist Add</b>	Add an IP range to the blacklist/whitelist.	✓
<b>IPrange</b>		
<b>FSS Bwlist Add</b>	Add a subnet to the blacklist/whitelist.	✓
<b>Subnet</b>		
<b>FSS Bwlist Delete</b>	Delete a rule from the blacklist/whitelist.	✓
<b>FSS Bwlist List</b>	List the blacklist/whitelist rules.	✓
<b>FSS Bwlist</b>	Enable/disable the blacklist/whitelist or configure an	✓
<b>Options</b>	activated list.	
<b>FSS Bwlist Status</b>	Retrieve the status of the blacklist, whitelist, and the	✓
	activated list.	
<b>FSS DNS Add</b>	Add a DNS server to the DNS server list.	✓
<b>FSS DNS Delete</b>	Delete a DNS server from the DNS server list.	✓
<b>FSS DNS Show</b>	Show the DNS server list.	✓
<b>FSS Fquota Create</b>	Set a quota limit on a user or a folder.	✓
<b>FSS Fquota Delete</b>	Remove the quota limit from a user or a folder.	✓
<b>FSS Fquota Status</b>	Retrieve quota limit information of a user or folder.	✓
<b>FSS Hostchk</b>	Check the hostname used for a domain.	✓
<b>FSS Hostname</b>	Assign a hostname (i.e., file server name) to a	✓
	controller.	
<b>FSS Ldapserver</b>	Configure the backup schedule for an LDAP server.	✓

**Backup**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Create one or more LDAP groups.

✓

**Group Add**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Delete an LDAP group.

✓

**Group Delete**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Add or remove users from an LDAP group.

✓

**Group Edit**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** List all LDAP groups.

✓

**Group List**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** List users in an LDAP group.

✓

**Group Listuser**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Initialize the LDAP server database. All user and

✓

**Host Initialize** group information will be cleared.

---

**FSS Ldapserver** Configure the LDAP server.

✓

**Host Options**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Restart the LDAP service.

✓

**Host Restart**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Start the LDAP service.

✓

**Host Start**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Stop the LDAP service.

✓

**Host Stop**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Create an LDAP user.

✓

**User Add**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Create LDAP users in batch.

✓

**User Batch**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Delete an LDAP user.

✓

**User Delete**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Edit an LDAP user profile.

✓

**User Edit**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Import LDAP users.

✓

**User Import**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** List all LDAP users. ✓

**User List**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** List groups joined by an LDAP user. ✓

**User Listgroup**


---

**FSS Ldapserver** Set account expiration and password policies for an ✓

**User Options** LDAP user.

---

**FSS NVR Config** Configure the folder where NVR data files are saved. ✓

---

**FSS NVR Disable** Disable the NVR service. ✓

---

**FSS NVR Enable** Enable the NVR service. ✓

---

**FSS Oss Keydel** Delete a pair of access key and secret key owned by ✓  
a user.

---

**FSS Oss Keygen** Generate a pair of access key and secret key for a ✓  
user.

---

**FSS Oss Keylist** List all keys owned by a user. ✓

---

**FSS Oss Keynum** Show the number of keys owned by a user. ✓

---

**FSS Pagelist** Display folders by page. ✓

---

**Folder**

**FSS Pagelist** Display groups by page. ✓

---

**Group**


---

**FSS Pagelist** Display group members by page. ✓

**Groupmember**


---

**FSS Pagelist** Display LDAP groups by page. ✓

**Ldapgroup**


---

**FSS Pagelist** Display LDAP group members by page. ✓

**Ldapgroupmember**


---

**FSS Pagelist** Display LDAP users by page. ✓

**Ldapuser**


---

**FSS Pagelist** Display shared folders by page. ✓

**Share**

<b>FSS Pagelist User</b>	Display users by page.	✓
<b>FSS Proxy ACLadd</b>	Add ACL settings.	✓
<b>FSS Proxy ACLdel</b>	Delete an ACL entry.	✓
<b>FSS Proxy ACredit</b>	Edit a proxy server's ACL settings.	✓
<b>FSS Proxy ACLmov</b>	Change an ACL entry's priority.	✓
<b>FSS Proxy Config</b>	Retrieve the proxy server's configurations.	✓

**FSS Proxy** Configure disk cache settings. ✓

**Diskcache**

<b>FSS Proxy</b>	Configure a proxy server's memory and cache	✓
<b>Memcache</b>	settings.	
<b>FSS Proxy Status</b>	Get the proxy server's status.	✓
<b>FSS Proxy Switch</b>	Activate/deactivate the proxy service.	✓
<b>FSS Refreshdu</b>	Refresh the user list or group list of an LDAP/AD/NIS domain.	✓
<b>FSS Replicate</b>	Create a remote replication task.	✓

**Create**

**FSS Replicate** Delete a remote replication task. ✓

**Delete**

**FSS Replicate** Edit a remote replication task. ✓

**Options**

**FSS Replicate** Restore replicated data from a remote destination. ✓

**Restore**

**FSS Replicate** Launch a remote replication task. ✓

**Start**

**FSS Replicate** Retrieve information of a remote replication task. ✓

**Status**

**FSS Replicate** Stop an ongoing remote replication task. ✓

**Stop**

<b>FSS Route Add</b>	Add a routing rule.	✓
<b>FSS Route Delete</b>	Delete a routing rule.	✓
<b>FSS Route Show</b>	Display a routing rule.	✓
<b>FSS Schedule</b>	Create a task schedule.	✓
<b>Create</b>		
<b>FSS Schedule</b>	Delete a task schedule.	✓
<b>Delete</b>		
<b>FSS Schedule</b>	Edit a task schedule.	✓
<b>Options</b>		
<b>FSS Schedule</b>	Retrieve settings of a task schedule.	✓
<b>Status</b>		
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure the AD (Active Directory) service.	✓
<b>Options AD</b>		
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure the AFP service.	✓
<b>Options AFP</b>		
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure the CIFS service.	✓
<b>Options CIFS</b>		
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure the FTP service.	✓
<b>Options FTP</b>		
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure the LDAP service.	✓
<b>Options LDAP</b>		
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure/retrieve the NFS service settings.	✓
<b>Options NFS</b>		
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure/retrieve the NIS service settings.	✓
<b>Options NIS</b>		
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure the rsync daemon (i.e., the rsync target	✓
<b>Options Rsyncd</b>	server).	
<b>FSS Service</b>	Configure the WebDAV service.	✓
<b>Options WebDAV</b>		

<b>FSS Service</b>	Restart a network service.	✓
<b>Restart</b>		
<b>FSS Service Start</b>	Start a network service.	✓
<b>FSS Service</b>	Retrieve a network service's status.	✓
<b>Status</b>		
<b>FSS Service Stop</b>	Stop a network service.	✓
<b>FSS Share</b>	Share a folder through a protocol.	✓
<b>FSS Share Options</b>	Edit folder sharing settings by protocol.	✓
<b>FSS Share Status</b>	Display information of a shared folder.	✓
<b>FSS Synccloud</b>	Launch SyncCloud.	✓
<b>Start</b>		
<b>FSS Synccloud</b>	Retrieve SyncCloud's running status and working	✓
<b>Status</b>	folder path.	
<b>FSS Synccloud</b>	Stop SyncCloud and all its sync operations.	✓
<b>Stop</b>		
<b>FSS Sysconfig</b>	Enable/disable a password policy, and edit password	✓
<b>Pwdpolicy</b>	policy settings.	
<b>FSS Sysconfig</b>	Set the sysconfig alive settings.	✓
<b>TCPkeepalive</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Back up local user and local group databases.	✓
<b>BackupDB</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Add a group and assign users to it.	✓
<b>Group Add</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Add one or multiple local users to a group.	✓
<b>Group Adduser</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Delete a local group.	✓
<b>Group Delete</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Remove one or multiple local users from a group.	✓
<b>Group Deluser</b>		

<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Modify a local group's settings.	✓
<b>Group Modify</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Rename a local group.	✓
<b>Group Rename</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Restore local user and local group databases from a backup .zip file.	✓
<b>RestoreDB</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Create a local user.	✓
<b>User Add</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Delete a local user.	✓
<b>User Delete</b>		
<b>FSS Useradmin</b>	Edit a local user profile.	✓
<b>User Modify</b>		
<b>FSS VPN Act</b>	Activate/deactivate/reactivate the VPN service.	✓
<b>FSS VPN Config</b>	Configure VPN settings.	✓
<b>FSS VPN Cut</b>	End a VPN client connection and clear the session.	✓
<b>FSS VPN Mschap</b>	Enforce mschap authentication for local or domain users.	✓
<b>FSS VPN View</b>	View information (username, IP, VPN IP, and uptime) of current VPN client connections.	✓
<b>FSS VPN Status</b>	Return the VPN service's status.	✓
<b>FSS Worm Gclk</b>	Initialize/stop the global compliance clock or retrieve its status.	✓
<b>FSS Worm Get</b>	Get the WORM parameters of a volume, or list all WORM-enabled volumes.	✓
<b>FSS Worm Set</b>	Set the WORM parameters for a volume.	✓

## Application Commands > Snapshot Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA

<b>Create Snapshot</b>	Takes a snapshot image.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Image</b>				
<b>Delete Snapshot</b>	Deletes a snapshot image.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Image</b>				
<b>Set Snapshot</b>	Configures a snapshot image.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Image</b>				
<b>Set Snapshot</b>	Recovers (rolls back) a snapshot image.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Image Rollback</b>				
<b>Show License</b>	Shows the license status of the system.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Snapshot</b>	Shows configurations of snapshots.	✓	✓	✓
<b>Image</b>				

## Application Commands > Replication Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create</b>	Creates a replication job.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Replication</b>					
<b>Delete</b>	Deletes a replication job.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Replication</b>					
<b>Set Replication</b>	Configures a replication job.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Diagnostic</b>	Shows the result of network diagnosis for remote replication pairs.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Show Replication</b>	Shows the configurations of replication jobs.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Create</b>	Creates a replication job.	✓	✓	✓	✓
<b>Replication</b>					

## Application Commands > Agent Function Commands

Command	Description	ES	GS	DS	ESVA
<b>Create SNMPtrap</b>	Creates an SNMP trap receiver.	✓	✓		

<b>Delete SNMPtrap</b>	Deletes an SNMP trap receiver.	✓	✓
<b>Set SNMPtrap</b>	Configures the SNMP trap service.	✓	✓
<b>Show SNMPtrap</b>	Shows configurations of the SNMP trap service.	✓	✓

# Descriptions

This chapter describes each command: syntax, parameters, and options. For overview of the Command Line Interface and syntax rules, refer to the [previous chapter](#).

## Descriptions of Commands

Commands are listed in alphabetical order. The following section shows the summary of commands and options.

[Summary of Commands by Functionalities](#)

[Summary of Commands in Alphabetical Order](#)

[Summary of Options](#)

!

Runs a previously executed command.

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
Syntax	<b>! [index]</b>
Parameters	<b>index</b>
	Specifies a previously executed command by its index. If not specified, the last executed command will be selected.

**Note** You can view the index of previously executed commands by using `show history`.

?

Provides a simple help for selected commands.

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
---------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>? [command] / help [command]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>command</b>
	Specifies the command. If no parameter is specified, basic usage information will be displayed.

---

<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allows hierarchical help for complex commands such as <code>help show</code>, <code>help set</code>, etc.)</li> <li>This command is the same as <a href="#">Help</a>.</li> </ul>
-------------	---

## Connect

Connects the RAID controller to the host computer.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>connect [[IP]:port   hostname] [index={device-index}   uid={ID}] [password={secret}]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>[IP]:port   hostname</b>
	Specifies the host computer by its IP address or host name. If not specified, the local host and the default port will be selected. Supports IPv6 addresses.
	<p>Example: <code>connect 192.168.1.1</code></p> <pre>connect 192.168.1.1:12345 connect 2001:f18::50 connect [2001:f18::50]:12345</pre>
	<b>index={device-index}</b>
	Specifies the RAID controller by its array index. If not specified:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is only one array: it will be selected automatically</li> <li>More than one array exists: the list of array appears.</li> </ul>
	<p>Example: <code>connect 192.168.1.1 index=3</code></p>
	<b>password={secret}</b>

Enters the password. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to provide a password.

Example: `connect 192.168.1.1 index=3 password=123`

(Connects to the first in-band array of IP 192.168.1.1)

---

`uid={ID}`

Specifies the RAID controller by its ID.

Example: `connect 192.168.1.1 uid=12345`

---

<b>Note</b>	You can connect several controllers at the same time by executing this command repeatedly. One connection will create one session, and it also allows you to switch between multiple sessions to execute further commands.
-------------	--

## Create Cloudgateway

Create a cloud service provider for Cloud Gateway.

---

### Applicable to

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>create cloudgateway [LV-ID] [Provider-ID] [Access-Key]</code> <code>[secretkey={key}] [Enc={switch}] [Enc-Key={key}] [Comp={switch}]</code> <code>[SSL={switch}]</code> <code>[Server={(IP/port) (Endpoint/port) (Node/port) (Appid/port)}]</code> <code>[authcode={mode}] [projectid={mode}] [Region={index}]</code> <code>[Blocksize={Size}] [DR={Name}]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	LV-ID
-------------------	-------

Specify a local volume to store the settings.

---

Provider-ID
-------------

Specify the cloud provider's name.

---

Access-Key
------------

Provide an access key for cloud connection.

Secretkey

Provide a secret key for cloud connection.

---

Enc

Enable or disable data encryption.

---

Enc-Key

Provide an encryption key when you enable data encryption.

---

Comp

Enable or disable data compression.

---

SSL

Enable or disable SSL to protect the cloud connection.

---

Server

Provide an IP address and an access port to connect to the cloud provider.

---

authcode

Provide an authentication code when you connect to Google Cloud.

---

projectid

Specify the project ID when you connect to Google Cloud.

---

BlockSize

Specify the size of cloud bucket for disaster recovery.

---

DR

Assign a name to the cloud bucket for disaster recovery.

---

**Example**

```
create clouddiscovery 0000000000010101 OpenStack_Swift_Storage  
"accesskey" secretkey="111" Enc="enable" Enc-Key=111 Comp=enable  
SSL=enable server=123.123.123.123/8080
```

## Create Schedule host

---

### Applicable to

---

**Syntax**

```
create schedule host [name] [type] [partition-IDs / replication-IDs / LV-ID]
[start-date] [start-time] [end-date={date}] [end-time={time}] [repeat={repeat}]
[period={period}] [day={day-list}] [purge={rule}] [purge-number={number}]
[priority={level}]
```

---

**Parameters**

<i>Name</i>	Assign a name to the scheduled task. The name can be up to 32 characters.
-------------	---

---

<i>Type</i>	<i>Specify the type of the scheduled task: si (snapshot), copy (volume copying), async (asynchronous volume mirroring), async-si (asynchronous volume mirroring followed by snapshot), and tier-migrate</i>
-------------	---

---

[*partition-IDs | replication-IDs | LV-ID*]

*Provide information according to the schedule type:*

*si: Specify one or multiple partitions to snapshot.*

*copy, async and async-si: Specify one or multiple partitions to perform the scheduled task.*

*tier-migrate: Specify a logical volume to perform the scheduled task.*

---

*start-date*

*Specify the date to start the scheduled task in the format of yyyyMMdd (in numeric digits only).*

---

*start-time*

*Specify the time to start the scheduled task in the format of hhmm (in numeric digits only).*

---

*end-date={date}*

---

---

Specify the date to end the scheduled task in the format of yyyyMMdd (*in numeric digits only*).

`end-time={time}`

Specify the time to end the scheduled task in the format of hhmm (*in numeric digits only*).

This option is not available for a scheduled tier-migration task or for a one-time scheduled task.

---

`repeat={repeat}`

Repeatedly execute the scheduled task at specified time: once, 10m, 20m, 30m, 1h, 2h, 3h, 4h, 5h, 6h, 7h, 8h, 9h, 10h, 11h, 12h, 13h, 14h, 15h, 16h, 17h, 18h, 19h, 20h, 21h, 22h, 23h. The default value is “once”.

The option is not available to a scheduled tier-migration task.

---

`period={period}`

Execute the scheduled task at specified interval: daily, weekly, fortnightly, and monthly

---

`day={day-list}`

Execute a scheduled task on a specified day/date.

Weekly/fortnightly tasks: Set a value from 1 to 7 or set multiple values.

Monthly tasks: Set a value from 1 to 31 or set multiple values.

---

`purge={rule}`

Purge snapshot images in the specified way: count, hour, day, and week?????????

This option is available when the scheduled task type is set to “si” or “async-si”.

---

`purge-number={number}`

Purge snapshot images when the maximum number of snapshots is reached.

When `purge={rule}` is set to “count”, the maximum value can be between 1 to

---

---

1024.

When purge={rule} is set to “hour”, “day”, or “week”, the maximum value can be between 1 and 999999.

---

priority={level}

Assign a priority to a scheduled tier-migration task: low, normal, and high. The default priority is normal.

---

<b>Example</b>	create schedule host scheduleCopy copy 0000000000000101 20140505 1432
----------------	---

---

```
create schedule host scheduleAsync async-si
0000000000000101,0000000000000102 20140505 1432 end-date=20140505
end-time=1432 repeat=23h period=fortnightly day=2,3,7 purge=week
purge-number=8
```

---

```
create schedule host scheduleTierMigrate tier-migrate 0000000000000101
20140505 1432 end-date=20140505 period=fortnightly day=2,3,7 priority=low
```

---

<b>Note</b>	Volume copying can only be executed once and cannot be scheduled to repeat.
-------------	---

---

## Create IQN

Creates an IQN (iSCSI-Qualified Name).

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	create iqn [IQN] [IQN-alias-name] [user={username}]
<b>[EonStor DS]</b>	[password={secret}] [target={name}] [target-password={secret}]
	[ip={ip-address}] [mask={netmask-ip}]

---

<b>Syntax [ESVA]</b>	create iqn [IQN] [IQN-alias-name] [user={username}]
	[password={secret}] [target={name}] [target-password={secret}]
	[ip={ip-address}] [mask={netmask-ip}] [group={group-names}]

---

<b>Parameters</b>	group={group-names}
-------------------	---------------------

Specifies the group for host ID grouping.

---

Example: `create iqn iqn.2006-05.com.Infortrend.storage:hba1 host1 group=G1,G2`

---

**ip={ip-address}**

Specifies the IP address of the iSCSI initiator.

---

**IQN**

Specifies the IQN (iSCSI-Qualified Name).

---

**IQN-alias-name**

Specifies the IQN alias name.

Example: `create iqn iqn.2006-05.com.Infortrend.storage:hba1 host1`

---

**mask={netmask-ip}**

Specifies the net mask of the iSCSI initiator.

Example: `create iqn iqn.2006-05.com.Infortrend.storage:hba1 host1 user=account password=password target=target_account target-password=password ip=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.255.0`

---

**password={secret}**

Enters the password for CHAP authentication. Entering this parameter means you have chosen CHAP as the method for iSCSI authentication. (If you want to disable CHAP authentication, enter an empty string.)

Example: `create iqn iqn.2006-05.com.Infortrend.storage:hba1 host1 user=account password=password`

---

**target={username}**

Enters the target user name for CHAP authentication.

---

**target-password={secret}**

Enters the target password for CHAP authentication. Entering this parameter means you have chosen CHAP as the method for iSCSI authentication.

---

**user={username}**

---

Enters the user name for CHAP authentication.

---

<b>Note</b>	You can view the index of previously executed commands by using <a href="#">show history</a> .
-------------	--

## Create iSNS

Creates an iSNS server.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>create isns [IP-addresses] [-r] [-y]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>IP-addresses</b>
-------------------	---------------------

Specifies the IP addresses of the iSNS server(s). Multiple addresses should be separated by commas.

Example: `create isns 192.168.1.1, 192.168.1.2`

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-r</b>
----------------	-----------

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

Example: `create isns 192.168.1.1, 192.168.1.2 -r`

---

<b>-y</b>
-----------

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

---

<b>Note</b>	This command is for iSCSI subsystems only.
-------------	--

## Create Logical Drive

Creates a logical drive.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>create logical-drive [RAID-level] [disk-list] [assign={assign-to}] [size={allocated-disk-capacity}] [stripe={stripe-size}]</code>
---------------	---

---

[**mode={value}**] [**name={LD-alias-name}**] [**write={write-policy}**]

Short form: **create ld**

---

**Parameters**

**assign={assign-to}**

Specifies the RAID controller to which the logical drives are assigned. Value: slotA (default), slotB.

If not specified, controller A will be chosen (firmware v3.47 or before) or a controller will be dynamically chosen (firmware v3.51 or later).

---

**disk-list**

Specifies the disks used in the RAID set. Each item is separated by a comma.

---

**mode={value}**

Specifies the initialization mode. Value: online (default), offline.

Example: **create ld r0 assign=slotA 0,1 size=10000 stripe=128 mode=online**

(Creates a logical drive of RAID level 0 with physical disk 0 and 1; online mode assigned to controller A with 10GB [10000MB] per disk allocated.)

---

**name={LD-alias-name}**

Specifies the logical drive's name. The max length is 32 characters.

---

**RAID-level**

Specifies the RAID level of the logical drive. Value: nr (Non-RAID), r0 (RAID 0), r1 (RAID 1), r3 (RAID 3), r5 (RAID 5), r6 (RAID 6, supported in firmware v3.47 or later)

Example: **create ld r5 0,1,2**

(Creates a logical drive of RAID level 5 with physical disk 0-2 assigned to controller A)

---

**size={allocated-disk-capacity}**

Specifies the capacity allocated for each disk, for both RAID and JBOD. If not specified, the maximum size will be allocated. The size should be specified by numbers followed by MB or GB.

---

Example: `create ld r5 2,3,4 assign=slotB size=36GB`

(Creates a logical drive of RAID level 5 with physical disk 2, 3, 4 assigned to controller B with 36GB allocated per disk.)

---

**stripe={stripe-size}**

Specifies the stripe block size in KB. Value: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024.

Some values may not be available; use `show stripe` to see the list of available sizes. If not specified, the default optimization value will be used.

---

**write={write-policy}**

Specifies the cache write policy for the logical drive. Value: default (applies the system default policy), write-back, write-through.

Example: `create ld r1 2,3 size=100 name=Test-LD write=write-back`

(Creates a logical drive of RAID level 1 with physical disk 2 and 3 allocated 100MB per disk; specified the name and write policy)

---

#### Note

When creating a logical drive greater than 64TB, the message "This LD size is more than 64TB. DO NOT roam its member disk(s) to a system with a firmware that doesn't support LD size greater than 64TB!" will appear. If you wish to roam the disk(s), please confirm the system's firmware you wish to roam the disk(s) to, does indeed support LD size greater than 64TB!"Maximum allowed logical drive capacity is 512TB.

## Create Logical Volume

Creates a logical volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>create logical-volume [LD-index-list] [name] [assign={assign-to}] [write={write-policy}] [raid={RAID-level}]</code>
	Short form: <code>create lv</code>
<b>Syntax [EonStor DS]</b>	<code>create logical-volume [LD-index-list] [name] [assign={assign-to}] [write={write-policy}]</code>

---

---

Short form: `create lv`

---

**Parameters** `assign={assign-to}`

Specifies the controller to which the logical volume belongs. Value: slotA (default), slotB.

---

`LD-index-list`

Specifies the logical drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

---

`name`

Specifies the name of the logical volume.

Example: `create lv 0 LV-1`

---

`raid={RAID-level}`

Specifies the RAID level of the logical volume. Value: r0 (RAID 0, default), r1

Example: `create lv 0,1 assign=slotB write=default raid=r0`

---

`write={write-policy}`

Specifies the data writing policy. Value: default (applies the system policy), write-back, write-through.

Example: `create lv 0,1 LV-3 write=write-through assign=slotb`

## Create Map

[EonStor] [EonStor DS] Maps a partition or snapshot image to a host computer.

[ESVA] Maps a virtual volume to the host.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>create map [ld   lv] [index] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID] [LUN-number]</code> <code>[part={index}] [assign={assign-to}] [wwn={host-wwn}  </code> <code>iqn={initiator-iqn}   host={alias-name}] [mask={wwn-mask}]</code> <code>[type={filter-type}] [mode={access-mode}] [name={filter-name}]</code>
-------------------------	---

---

**Syntax [EonStor DS]**

```
create map [part] [partition-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID] [LUN-ID]
[assign={assign-to}]
```

(Extended LUN mapping)

```
create map [si] [snapshot-image-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID]
[LUN-ID]
```

(Advanced LUN mapping)

```
create map [part] [partition-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID]
[LUN-number] [assign={assign-to}] [wwn={host-wwn} |
iqn={initiator-iqn} | host={alias-name}] [mask={wwn-mask}]
[type={filter-type}] [mode={access-mode}] [name={filter-name}]
```

**Syntax [ESVA]**

```
create map [vv] [virtual-volume-ID]

create map [vv] [virtual-volume-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID]
[LUN-ID] [assign={assign-to}]

create map [vv] [virtual-volume-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID]
[LUN-ID] [assign={assign-to}] [wwn={host-wwn} | iqn={initiator-iqn}
| host={alias-name} | group={group-name}] [bootable={switch}]
[priority={level}]

create map [si] [snapshot-image-ID]

create map [si] [snapshot-image-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID]
[LUN-ID]

create map [si] [snapshot-image-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID]
[LUN-ID] [wwn={host-wwn} | iqn={initiator-iqn} | host={alias-name}
| group={group-name}] [bootable={switch}] [priority={level}]
[mode={access-mode}]
```

**Parameters**

`assign={assign-to}`

Specifies the controller to which the mapping will be done. If not specified, the controller will be assigned automatically. Value: slotA, slotB

`bootable={switch}`

Specifies the volume bootable option. Value: disable (default), enable. This

parameter is for extended LUN functionality.

---

**Channel-ID**

Specifies the host channel ID.

---

**group={group-name}**

Specifies the LUN group name.

---

Example: `create map vv 0000000000010104 0 112 1 group=Host1`

---

**host={alias-name}**

Specifies the host alias name.

---

**index**

Specifies the index of the logical drive or logical volume.

---

**iqn={initiator-iqn}**

Specifies the inspector IQN. This parameter is for iSCSI models only.

---

Example: `create map lv 1 1 113 0`

`iqn=iqn.2006-05.com.Infortrend.storage:hba1 mode=read-only`

---

**ld | lv**

Specifies whether to show a map of logical drive or logical volume.

---

**LUN-ID**

Specifies a host channel LUN ID (It should be a LUN set ID; the actual LUN number will be assigned automatically).

---

Example: `create map part 0000000000010103 1 113 2`

---

**LUN-number**

Specifies a host channel LUN number.

---

**mask={wwn-mask}**

Specifies the WWN mask in hexadecimal string. The default is

FFFFFFFFFFFFFF.

(This option is not support for iSCSI models)

---

**mode={access-mode}**

Specifies the access mode of the mapped LUN. Value: read-write (default), read-only

---

**name={filter-name}**

Specifies the filter name.

---

**part={index}**

Specifies the partition of the logical drive or logical volume by its index.

Example: `create map ld 0 0 112 0 assign=ctrlrB part=1`

---

**[part] [partition-ID]**

Specifies a partition.

Example: `create map part 0000000000010101`

---

**priority={level}**

Specifies the host I/O priority. Value: low, normal (default), high. This parameter is for extended LUN functionality.

Example: `create map vv 0000000000010102 0 112 1 wwn=210000E08B0AADE1 iqn=iqn.2006-05.com.Infortrend.storage:hba1 bootable=enable priority=high`

---

**[si] [snapshot-image-ID]**

Specifies a snapshot image ID.

---

**Target-ID**

Specifies the host channel target ID. Value: 0 to 126.

---

**type={filter-type}**

Specifies the filter type. Value: include (default), exclude.

---

Example: `create map lv 1 1 113 0 wwn=210000E08B0AADE1 type=include mode=read-only`

---

**[vv] [virtual-volume-ID]**

Specifies the virtual volume.

---

**wwn={host-wwn}**

Specifies the host WWN in hex string format. This parameter is not supported in iSCSI models.

---

<b>Note</b>	If you ignore the parameters (Channel-ID, Target-ID and LUN-ID), the command will map the volume with default mappings; Creates mapping on each channel and assigns a Target-ID & LUN-ID automatically.
-------------	---

## Create Partition

Creates a partition in a logical volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	--

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>create partition [ld   lv] [index] [size] [part={index}] [name={Alias-name}]</code>
-------------------------	---

Short form: `create part`

---

<b>Syntax [EonStor DS]</b>	<code>create partition [LV-ID] [name] [size={partition-size}] [min={minimal-reserve-size}] [init={switch}] [tier={tier-level-list}]</code>
----------------------------	--

Short form: `create part`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>tier={tier-level-list}</code>
-------------------	-------------------------------------

Specify the tier level list, the tier list must be the logical volume configured tier. Valid values: 0,1,2,3. If not specified, partition created would reside at all logical volume configured tiers.

NOTE: This parameter is only valid when tiering function of the logical volume has been enabled and configured.

**init={switch}**

Initialize (pre-allocate) the partition after creation to support media editing. This parameter could only be applied when the partition is created in full provisioning. Value: enable (default), disable.

Example: `create part 0000000000000002 P4 size=20GB init=disable`

**ld | lv**

Specifies the logical drive or logical volume.

**LV-ID**

Specifies the logical volume by its ID.

**min={minimal-reserve-size}**

Specifies the minimum size for the logical volume capacity reserve for the created thin-provisioning partition in MB (default). If not specified, the size will be equal to that of the partition (full provisioning).

Example: `create part 0000000000000002 P3 size=20GB min=10GB`

**name**

Specifies the partition's name.

Example: `create part 0000000000000001 P1`

**name={Alias-name}**

Specifies the name of the partition.

Example: `create part ld 1 5GB part=2 name=Part#1`

**part={index}**

Specifies the partition. If not specified, the new partition would be divided from the whole LD, LV or partition index 0.

**size**

Specifies the partition size in MB.

---

Example: `create part lv 0 36GB`

---

`size={volume-size}`

Specifies the partition's size in MB (default) or GB. If not specified, the maximum available capacity in the logical volume will be assigned.

---

Example: `create part 0000000000000002 P2 size=20GB`

**Note**

The maximum reserve size is the current logical volume size.

**Create Pool**

Creates a virtual pool.

**Applicable to**

**ESVA**

---

**Syntax**

```
create pool [dev| ld] [device-index-list | LD-index-list] [name]
[raid={RAID-level}] [desc={description}] [max-size={value}]
```

---

**Parameters**

`desc={description}`

Specifies the description of the virtual pool as a text string.

---

`[dev | ld]`

Specifies the logical drive(s).

---

`[device-index-list | LD-index-list]`

Specifies the logical drive index(es).

---

`max-size={value}`

Specifies the maximum pool size. Value: **64TB** (with section size 256KB), **256TB** (default, section size: 2MB) and **2PB** (section size: 8MB)

---

Example: `create pool dev 1,2,3 Pool2 raid=r6 desc="Test Pool"`  
`max-size=2PB`

---

`name`

Specifies the virtual pool name.

---

Example: `create pool dev 0 Pool1`

---

`raid={RAID-level}`

Specifies the RAID level of the virtual pool. Value: `r1` (RAID 1), `r5` (RAID 5, default), `r6` (RAID 6)

---

**Note**

- You can view the device indexes using `show device`.
- Using this command requires Scale-out license.

## Create Replication

Creates a replication job and then replicate the data from the source to the target.

For detailed procedure of creating a remote replication pair for EonStor DS subsystems, see the [Appendix](#) section.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

---

**Syntax [EonStor DS]**

```
create replica [name] [part | si] [source-volume-ID] [part]
[target-volume-ID] [type={replication-mode}] [priority={level}]
[desc={description}] [incremental={switch}] [timeout={value}]
[compression={switch}]
```

---

**Syntax [ESVA]**

```
create replica [name] [vv | si] [source-volume-ID] [vv]
[target-volume-ID] [type={replication-mode}] [priority={level}]
[desc={description}] [incremental={switch}] [timeout={value}]
[compression={switch}]
```

---

**Parameters**

`compression={switch}`

Enables data compression. This parameter is a licensed feature and is supported in asynchronous remote mirroring only. Value: enable, disable (default).

Example [EonStor DS]: `create replica VM2 part 0000000000000005 part 111111100000006 type=async incremental=enable compression=enable`

Example [ESVA]: `create replica VM2 vv 0000000000000005 vv`

---

```
1111111100000006 type=async incremental=enable compression=enable
```

---

**desc={description}**

Specifies the description of the replication job.

Example [EonStor DS]: `create replica "Volume Copy 2" si 000000000000101 part 0000000000000003 type=copy priority=low desc="Snapshot Backup"`

Example [ESVA]: `create replica "Volume Copy 2" si 000000000000101 vv 0000000000000003 type=copy priority=low desc="Snapshot Backup"`

---

**incremental={switch}**

Enables incremental recovery of the volume. This parameter is only used for asynchronous volume mirror. Value: enable, disable (default).

---

**name**

Specifies the replication job.

---

**[part | si] [source-volume-ID]**

Specifies a partition or snapshot image as the source volume for replication operation. Only volume-copies can use snapshot images as source volumes.

---

**[part] [target-volume-ID]**

Specifies a partition as the target volume for replication operation.

Example: `create replica VC-1 part 0000000000000001 part 0000000000000002`

---

**priority={level}**

Specifies the priority of replication. Value: low, normal (default), high.

---

**timeout={value}**

Specifies the timeout period of adaptive split. This parameter is used only for synchronous volume mirror setting. Values (in minutes): 10, 30 (default), 60, 90, 120, max.

Example [EonStor DS]: `create replica VM-1 part 0000000000000003 part`

---

```
0000000000000004 type=mirror timout=max
```

Example [ESVA]: `create replica VM-1 vv 0000000000000003 vv  
0000000000000004 type=mirror timout=max`

---

```
type={replication-mode}]
```

Specifies the type of replication jobs. Value: copy (volume-copy, default), mirror (synchronous volume-mirror), async (asynchronous volume-mirror).

\* See Note below.

---

```
[vv | si] [source-volume-ID]
```

Specifies a virtual volume or snapshot image as the source volume for replication operation. Only volume-copies can use snapshot images as source volumes.

---

```
[vv] [target-volume-ID]
```

Specifies a virtual volume as the target volume for replication operation.

Example: `create replica VC-1 vv 0000000000000001 vv 0000000000000002`

---

**Note**

In the “type” parameter:

- The “copy” type is supported only when the Local Volume Copy license is available.
- The “mirror” type is supported only when the Local Volume Mirror and Synchronous Remote Mirror license are available.
- The “async” type is supported only when the Local Volume Mirror and Asynchronous Remote Mirror license are available.

## Create Schedule

Schedules a task.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>create schedule [schedule-policy] [command] [init={switch}]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>command</code>
-------------------	----------------------

Specifies the command to be scheduled, including their parameters.

Example: `set disk scan [parameters]`, `set ld scan [parameters]`

---

`init={switch}`

Executes the schedule on controller initialization. Value: disable (default), enable.

---

`schedule-policy`

Values are:

- `{once [yyyyMMdd] [hhmmss]}`: Runs the task once at a specific time.
- `{daily [hhmmss]}`: Run the task every day at a specific time.
- `{weekly [week-day] [hhmmss]}`: Runs the task on weekly basis at a specific date and time.
- `yyyyMMdd`: Specifies the date. yyyy: The year in 4 digits. MM: The month; Value: 1-12, dd: The day of the month; Value: 1-31.
- `hhmmss`: Specifies the time. hh: The hour; valid Value: 0–23. mm: The minute; Value: 0–59. ss: The seconds; Value: 0–59.
- `week-day`: Specify the day of week, Value: 1-7.

Example: `create schedule once 20050110 080000 set disk scan 0,1 mode=continues priority=normal`

(Scans drive 0 and 1 in continues mode and normal priority at a specific time.)

Example: `create schedule weekly 7 235900 set ld scan 2 priority=low`

(Scans drive 2 in default one-pass mode and low priority every Sunday.)

## Create SED Keyfile

Creates a new key file with random password for Self Encrypting Drives (SED).

---

Applicable to

**EonStor DS**

---

Syntax

`create sed keyfile [file-path-name]`

---

Parameters

[file-path-name]:

Creates a new key file with random password and saves it with the specified name and to the designated path.

Example: `create sed keyfile /home/new.a.key`

## Create Snapshot Image

Takes a snapshot image.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax [EonStor DS]</b>	<code>create snapshot-image [part] [partition-ID]</code> Short form: <code>create si</code>
----------------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax [ESVA]</b>	<code>create snapshot-image [vv] [virtual-volume-ID]</code> Short form: <code>create si</code>
----------------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>[part] [partition-ID]</code>
-------------------	------------------------------------

Specifies the partition.

Example: `create si part 000000000010101`

---

`[vv] [virtual-volume-ID}]`

Specifies the virtual volume.

Example: `create si vv 0000000000010101`

---

<b>Note</b>	This command is supported only when the Snapshot license is available.
-------------	--

## Create SNMPtrap

Creates an SNMP trap receiver.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>create snmptrap [IP-address] [severity={severity-type}]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>[IP-address]</code>
-------------------	---------------------------

---

Specify the IP address of the new SNMP trap receiver. IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are both supported. The address must be a unique one.

---

`[severity={severity-type}]`

Specifies the severity type that triggers the SNMP trap for this receiver. Valid values: notification (default), warning, critical.

Note: "Notification" includes notification, warning, and critical events. "Warning" includes warning and critical events. "Critical" includes only critical events.

Example: `create snmptrap 192.168.1.11 severity=warning`

## Create Trunk

Creates an iSCSI trunk group.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>create trunk [channel-ID-list] [-r] [-y]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>channel-ID-list</code>
-------------------	------------------------------

Specifies the host channels to which the trunk group is attached by the channel IDs. Each item should be separated by a comma.

---

<b>Options</b>	<code>-r</code>
----------------	-----------------

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

Example: `create trunk 0,1,2,3 -r`

---

<code>-y</code>
-----------------

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with `y` or `n`).

---

<b>Note</b>	This command is for iSCSI subsystems only.
-------------	--

## Create Virtual Volume

Creates a virtual volume.

### Applicable to

**ESVA**

### Syntax

```
create virtual-volume [pool-ID] [name] [desc={description}]
[size={volume-size}] [min={minimal-reserve-size}] [init={switch}]
```

(Short form) `create vv`

### Parameters

`desc={description}`

Specifies the description of the virtual volume.

`init={switch}`

Initializes the virtual volume after creation, as in media editing. Initializing the virtual volume after creation can be used only in full provisioning. Value: disable (default), enable

Example: `create vv 0000000000000002 vv3 size=20GB init=enable`

`min={minimal-reserve-size}`

Specifies the minimum reserve size for the virtual volume, in MB. If not specified, the size of the virtual volume will be assigned (thin provisioning). The minimum reserve size cannot be larger than the available virtual pool size.

Example: `create vv 0000000000000002 vv2 size=20GB min=500 desc="VV for Test"`

`name`

Specifies the name of the virtual volume (required).

Example: `create vv 0000000000000001 vv1`

`pool-ID`

Specifies the virtual pool.

`size={volume-size}`

Specifies the size of the virtual volume, followed by the unit (MB or GB). If not

specified, the maximum size will be assigned.

- 
- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>Note</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The size of the virtual volume can be larger than the available virtual pool capacity (thin provisioning).</li> <li>• Using this command requires Thin Provisioning license.</li> </ul> |
|-------------|--|

## Create WWN

Creates a WWN and associates it with a host.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>create wnn [WWN] [name]</code>
<b>[EonStor DS]</b>	

---

<b>Syntax [ESVA]</b>	<code>create wnn [WWN] [name] [group={group-names}]</code>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>group={group-name}</code>
-------------------	---------------------------------

Specifies the group(s) for host ID grouping.

Example: `create wnn 1234567890123456 host1-1 group=host-1,G2,G3`

---

<b>name</b>	
-------------	--

Specifies an alias name for the host bus adapter. Names that contain special characters, such as space, must be enclosed in double quotation marks.

Example: `create wnn 1234567890123456 host1-1`

---

<b>WWN</b>	
------------	--

Specifies the WWN.

## Delete Event

Clears the entire event log.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete event</code>
---------------	---------------------------

---

Short form: `del event`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Delete History

Deletes the record of previously executed commands.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<code>EonStor</code>	<code>EonStor GS</code>	<code>EonStor DS</code>	<code>ESVA</code>
----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete history</code>
---------------	-----------------------------

---

Short form: `del history`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Delete IQN

Deletes the configurations of an IQN.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<code>EonStor</code>	<code>EonStor GS</code>	<code>EonStor DS</code>	<code>ESVA</code>
----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>delete iqn [name]</code>
-------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>[EonStor DS]</b>	Short form: <code>del iqn</code>
---------------------	----------------------------------

<b>Syntax [ESVA]</b>	<code>delete iqn [name] [group={group-names}]</code>
----------------------	--

---

Short form: `del iqn`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>group={group-name}</code>
-------------------	---------------------------------

Specifies the group(s) for deleting entries.

---

Example: `delete iqn Host1-1 group=G2`

---

`name`

Specify the alias name of the iSCSI initiator for deletion.

---

Example: `del iqn Host1`

## Delete iSNS

Deletes an iSNS server.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete isns [index] [-r][-y]</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `del isns`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>index</b>
-------------------	--------------

Specifies the iSNS by its index. You can view the list of iSNS servers with `show isns`.

<b>Options</b>	<b>-r</b>
----------------	-----------

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

Example: `del isns 1 -r`

---

**-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with `y` or `n`.)

<b>Note</b>	This command is for iSCSI subsystems only.
-------------	--

## Delete Logical Drive

Deletes a logical drive.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete logical-drive [index-list] [-y]</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `del ld`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>index-list</b>
-------------------	-------------------

Specifies the logical drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

---

Example: `del lv 0,1`

---

<b>Options</b>	<code>-y</code>
	Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with <code>y</code> or <code>n</code> .)

## Delete Logical Volume

---

Deletes a logical volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<code>EonStor</code> <code>EonStor GS</code> <code>EonStor DS</code>
----------------------	--

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>delete logical-volume [LV-index-list] [-y]</code>
	Short form: <code>del lv</code>

<b>Syntax [EonStor DS]</b>	<code>delete logical-volume [LV-ID] [-y]</code>
	Short form: <code>del lv</code>

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>LV-index-list</code>
-------------------	----------------------------

---

Specifies the logical volumes to be deleted.

---

<code>LV-ID</code>
--------------------

---

`Specifies the logical volumes by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.`

---

<b>Options</b>	<code>-y</code>
----------------	-----------------

---

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with `y` or `n`.)

---

Example: `del lv 0000000000010101 -y`

---

<b>Note</b>	This command will not delete logical drives within the logical volume.
-------------	--

## Delete Map

[EonStor] Deletes a map.

[EonStor DS] Deletes (un-maps) a partition or a snapshot image.

[ESVA] Un-maps a virtual volume.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

**Syntax [EonStor]** `delete map [Channel-ID] [Target-ID] [LUN-number] [wwn={host-wwn}] | iqn={initiator-iqn} | host={alias-name}] [-y]`

Short form: `del map`

**Syntax [EonStor DS]** `delete map [part] [partition-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID] [LUN-ID] [-y]`

`delete map [si] [snapshot-image-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID] [LUN-ID] [-y]`

Short form: `del map`

**Syntax [ESVA]** `delete map [vv] [virtual-volume-ID] [host={alias-name}] [group={group-name}] [-y]`

`delete map [vv] [virtual-volume-ID] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID] [LUN-ID] [host={alias-name}] [group={group-name}] [-y]`

`delete map [si] [snapshot-image-ID] [host={alias-name}] [group={group-name}] [-y]`

`delete map [si] [snapshot-image-ID] [host={alias-name}] [group={group-name}] [Channel-ID] [Target-ID] [LUN-ID] [-y]`

Short form: `del map`

**Parameters** `Channel-ID`

Specifies the host channel ID.

`group={group-name}`

Specifies the LUN group.

Example: `delete map vv 0000000000010102 host=Host-1-1 group=G2`

`host={alias-name}`

---

Specifies the host alias name.

**iqn={initiator-iqn}**

Specifies the IQN of the initiator for deleting maps.

(This option is for iSCSI models only)

---

**LUN-ID**

Specifies the LUN ID.

---

**LUN-number**

Specifies the LUN number.

---

**[part] [partition-ID]**

Specifies a partition of which the mapping will be deleted. If not specified, all existing mappings will be deleted.

Example: **del map part 0000000000010102**

---

**[si] [snapshot-image-ID]**

Specifies the snapshot image.

---

**Target-ID**

Specifies the host channel target number (SCSI ID).

---

If no parameter is specified, all mappings will be deleted.

**[vv] [virtual-volume-ID]**

Specifies a virtual volume.

Example: **delete map vv 0000000000010102**

---

**wwn={host-wwn}**

Specifies the host WWN in hex string, such as: 210000E08B0AADE1.

(This option is not supported for iSCSI models)

Example: **delete map 0 0 3 wwn=1234567890123456**

---

**Options****-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

Example [ESVA]: `delete map vv 0000000000010102 0 112 0 -y`

Example [EonStor DS]: `del map part 0000000000010102 0 112 0 -y`

**Note**

If Channel-ID, Target-ID, and LUN-ID are not specified, all mappings in the specified volume will be deleted.

**Delete Partition**

Deletes a partition.

**Applicable to**

**EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS**

**Syntax [EonStor]**

`delete partition [ld | lv] [index] [part={index}] [-y]`

Short form: **del part**

**Syntax [EonStor  
DS]**

`delete partition [partition-ID] [-y]`

Short form: **del part**

**Parameters**

**index**

Specifies the logical drive or volume index.

Example: `del part ld 0`

**ld | lv**

Specifies the element: logical drive or logical volume.

**part={index}**

Specifies the partition by index.

Example: `del part lv 0 part=1`

**partition-ID**

---

Specifies the partition.

<b>Options</b>	<b>-y</b>
	Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with <b>y</b> or <b>n</b> .)
	Example: <code>del part 000000000010101 -y</code>

---

<b>Note</b>	This command will not delete logical drives within the logical volume.
-------------	--

## Delete Pool

Deletes a virtual pool.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete pool [pool-ID] [-y]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>pool-ID</b>
	Specifies the logical drive.
<b>Options</b>	<b>-y</b>
	Executes this command without prompt.
	Example: <code>delete pool 000000000010101 -y</code>

---

<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to using this command, make sure all RAID subsystems that comprise the virtual pool are connected; otherwise deleting pool elements might not work properly.</li> <li>Logical drives will not be deleted.</li> </ul>
-------------	---

---

## Delete Replication

Deletes a replication job.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete replica [volume-pair-ID] [-y]</code>

---

Short form: `del replica`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>volume-pair-ID</code>
	Specifies the replication job by the volume pair ID.
<b>Options</b>	<code>-y</code>
	Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with <code>y</code> or <code>n</code> .)
<b>Note</b>	All subsystems should be connected prior to running this command to avoid the target volume being unassigned while deleting replications.

---

## Delete Schedule

Deletes a task schedule.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<code>EonStor</code>	<code>EonStor GS</code>	<code>EonStor DS</code>	<code>ESVA</code>
----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete schedule [job-ID]</code>
	Short form: <code>del schedule</code>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>job-ID</code>
	Specifies the task ID.
	Example: <code>del schedule 3</code>

## Delete Snapshot Image

Deletes a snapshot image.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<code>EonStor GS</code>	<code>EonStor DS</code>	<code>ESVA</code>
----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete snapshot-image [snapshot-image-ID] [-y]</code>
	Short form: <code>delete si</code>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>snapshot-image-ID</code>
	Specifies the snapshot by its ID.

**Options****-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

Example: `del si 0000000000010101 -y`

**Delete SNMPtrap**

Deletes an SNMP trap receiver.

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS** **EonStor DS**

**Syntax**

`delete snmptrap {receiver-index}`

**Parameters**

**receiver-index**

Specifies the index of the SNMP trap receiver. Users can find out the index via the command "[show snmptrap](#)".

**Delete Trunk**

Deletes a trunk group.

**Applicable to**

**EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

**Syntax**

`delete trunk [index] [-r] [-y]`

Short form: `del trunk`

**Parameters**

**index**

Specifies the trunk groups by their indexes. You can view the list of trunk index with `show trunk`. Each item should be separated by a comma.

**Options**

**-r**

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

Example: `del trunk 1 -r`

**-y**

---

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

---

<b>Note</b>	This command is applicable to iSCSI subsystems only.
-------------	--

## Delete Virtual-Volume

Deletes a virtual volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delete virtual-volume [virtual-volume-ID] [-y]</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `delete vv`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>virtual-volume-ID</code>
-------------------	--------------------------------

Specifies the virtual volume.

---

<b>Option</b>	<code>-y</code>
---------------	-----------------

Executes this command without prompt.

Example: `delete vv 0000000000010101 -y`

## Delete WWN

Deletes a WWN.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>delete wwn [name]</code>
-------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>[EonStor DS]</b>	Short form: <code>del wwn</code>
---------------------	----------------------------------

---

<b>Syntax [ESVA]</b>	<code>delete wwn [name] [group={group-names}]</code>
----------------------	--

Short form: <code>del wwn</code>
----------------------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>group={group-name}</code>
-------------------	---------------------------------

Specifies the group name(s) for deleting entries.

---

Example: `delete wwn host-1-1 group=G2,G3`

---

**name**

Specifies the Host ID/WWN.

Example: `delete wwn host-1-1`

## Disconnect

Closes a CLI session.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>disconnect [device-index]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	If no parameter is specified, all connections will be disconnected.
-------------------	---

**device-index**

Specifies the devices for terminating the session by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

## Exit

Exits the CLI.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>exit</code>
---------------	-------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Export Configuration

Exports the system configuration data to a local file.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>export configuration [filename] [-f   -l]</code>
---------------	--

Short form: `export config`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>filename</b>
	Specifies the local file name in XML format. If not specified, config.xml will be used.
<b>Options</b>	<b>-f</b>
	Saves the configuration data, including event, in plain text (*.txt). If the file name is not specified, config.txt will be used.
	Example: <code>export config -f config.txt</code>
	<b>-l</b>
	Exports only LUN configuration data. If the file name is not specified lun.xml will be used.
	Example: <code>export config -l</code>
<b>Note</b>	The destination folder/directory must exist prior to exporting the configuration file.

## Export NVRAM

Exports the NVRAM data in the controller to a local file.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>export nvram [filename]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>filename</b>
	Specifies the file name. The data will be saved to the host as a binary file. If the file name is not specified, the NVRAM data will be saved to the disk reserved space.

Example: `export nvram nvram.bin`

## Export Support

Exports the support information file of the connected subsystems.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>export support [filename]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>filename</b>
	Specifies the file name. If not specified, the default file name support.zip will be used.
	Example: <code>export support support.zip</code>
<b>FSS</b>	
	Execute a file-system command.
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss [file-system command]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>file-system command</b>
	Specify a command listed in the file system CLI commands. Only the following commands are supported:
	<code>acl, bgjob, dns, fquota, hostchk, hostname, ifconfig, ldapserver, pagelist, refreshdu, replicate, schedule, service, share, sysconfig, sysinfo, useradmin, explorer, worm, synccloud, bwlist, netnumber , proxy.</code>
<b>FSS ACL Delete</b>	
	Remove the ACL entry from a folder.
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss acl delete folder_path {-u -g} name [-p {on   off}]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-p</b>
	Propagate the ACL settings to subfolders. The default setting is <b>on</b> .

## FSS ACL Get

Retrieve the ACL settings of a folder.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss acl get <i>folder_path</i> [{-u -g} <i>name</i>]   -s {owner group other}]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-u</b> Specify the username.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-g</b> Specify the group name.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-s</b> Specify the system default account.</p>

---

## FSS ACL Set

Set the ACL settings of a folder.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss acl set <i>folder_path</i> {{-u -g} <i>name</i> [-i <i>id</i>]   -s {owner group other}}}     &lt;-a <i>permission</i>&gt; [-p {on   off}]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-a</b> Specify the folder access permissions with one of the values:   <b>f</b>: Full control (read/write/execute)   <b>r</b>: Read only (read/execute)   <b>d</b>: Denied access</p> <hr/> <p><b>-p</b> Propagate the ACL settings to subfolders. The default setting is <b>on</b>.</p>

---

**-i**

Specify **-u** (user identifier, UID) or **-g** (group identifier, GID).

## FSS Antivirus Filetype

Edit the filetype settings for antivirus scan.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>antivirus filetype [-s {on off}] [-a type [type ...]] [-d type [type ...]]</b>
<b>Parameter</b>	<p><b>-s</b> Enable or disable antivirus scan by file type. The default value is <b>off</b> (i.e. scanning all file types).</p> <hr/> <p><b>-a</b> Add a file type.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-d</b> Remove a file type.</p>
<b>Note</b>	If no option is specified, it returns the scan status by file type along with the list of file types for scanning.

## FSS Antivirus Info

Get the antivirus settings.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>antivirus info</b>
<b>Note</b>	The retrieved settings include virus-definition version and the late update time.

## FSS Antivirus Log

Manage antivirus logs.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>antivirus log [-e /folder_path] [-i index [-n NUM]] [-c] [-p period] [-d &lt;index1 [index2 ...] &gt;]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-e</b> Export log records into a text file.</p> <p><b>-i</b> Specify the page index to retrieve corresponding log records.</p> <p><b>-n</b> Retrieve NUM log records from index.</p> <p><b>-c</b> Clear all log records.</p> <p><b>-p</b> Set a log retention period by day. The default value is 10. The value range is from 1 to 99.</p> <p><b>-d</b> Delete matched log records and related files. Index format: Taskname_UUID_DATETIME Maximum number of assigned indices: 100</p>

## FSS Antivirus Options

Show/configure the antivirus settings.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

**Syntax**

```
fss antivirus options [-a {delete | quarantine | none} ]  
[-f working_folder] [-s size] [-c {on|off}]
```

**Parameter****-a**

Set an action policy to deal with infected files: **quarantine** (move to the quarantine folder) or **none** (no action).

For R-models, this parameter is applied to both slots.

**-f**

Create folders to store antivirus logs (in the “log” subfolder) and quarantined files (in the “quarantine” subfolder).

**-s**

Set the maximum file-size limit for virus scanning by MB.

The default value is 25. The maximum value is 4096.

This parameter applies to both slots.

**-c**

Scan compressed files. The default value is **on**.

**Note**

If no option is specified, it returns all the parameters' settings.

**FSS Antivirus Quarantine**

Set the quarantine settings.

**Applicable to**
**EonStor GS**
**Syntax**

```
antivirus quarantine [-l] [-d /FilePath/FileName]  
[-r /FilePath/FileName [-w]]
```

**Parameter****-l**

List quarantined files along with relevant information: filename, original file path, virus name, scan taskname.

**-d**

Delete an infected file in the quarantine folder.

---

**-r**

Restore an infected file from the quarantine folder.

---

**Note** If no option is specified, it returns the number of quarantined files.

## FSS Antivirus Schedule Create

Create an antivirus-scan schedule.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax** **fss antivirus schedule create**

```
[<task_name> <-f {full | /folder_path [/folder_path ...] }>
<-d {now|daily|weekend|weekday|<day [day ...]>} > <-t hhmm> ]
```

---

**Parameters** **-f**

Set the scan type: **full** (full scan) or a folder path (folder scan)

---

**-d**

Set a scan date.

day: **mon**, **tue**, **wed**, **thu**, **fri**, **sat**, and **sun**

weekday: **mon**, **tue**, **wed**, **thu**, and **fri**

weekend: **sat** and **sun**

---

**-t**

Set a scan time in the format of HHMM (0000 to 2359).

---

## FSS Antivirus Schedule Delete

Delete an antivirus-scan schedule.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss antivirus schedule delete <uuid>****Parameter***uuid*

Specify a unique schedule ID.

**FSS Antivirus Schedule Execute**

Execute an antivirus-scan schedule.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss antivirus schedule execute <uuid>****Parameter***uuid*

Specify a unique schedule ID.

**FSS Antivirus Schedule Options**

Edit an antivirus-scan schedule.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax**

```
fss antivirus schedule options <uuid> [-f {full | /folder_path
[ /folder_path ... ] } ]

[ -d {now|daily|weekend|weekday| <day [day ...] >} ] [-t hhmm]
[ -n new_task_name ]
```

**Parameters***uuid*

Specify a unique schedule ID.

**-f**

Set the scan type to full scan or folder scan.

**-d**

Set a scan date.

day: **mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat, and sun**weekday: **mon, tue, wed, thu, and fri**weekend: **sat and sun****-t**

Set a scan time in the format of HHMM (0000 to 2359).

## FSS Antivirus Schedule Stop

Stop an antivirus-scan schedule.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**
**Syntax** **fss antivirus schedule stop <uuid>**
**Parameter** *uuid*

Specify a unique schedule ID.

## FSS Antivirus Service

Enable/disable the antivirus service and get its status.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**
**Syntax** **fss antivirus service { enable | disable | status }**

## FSS Antivirus Status

Get the antivirus scan status.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**
**Syntax** **fss antivirus status**

## FSS Antivirus Update

Update virus definitions.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **antivirus update [-f filename] [-p period] [-u]**

**Parameters** **-f**

Specify the name of a file that contains virus-definition update.

**-p**

Set an auto-update period of virus definitions by day.

The default value is 1 (every day). The value range is from 1 to 99.

**-u**

Update virus definitions online.

**Note** When no option is assigned, the autot-update period settings will be retrieved.

## FSS Bgjob Delete

Delete a background job.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss bgjob delete [-i jobID]**

**Parameters** **-i jobID**

Specify a job to delete by ID. If -i is not specified, entries of all completed jobs will be deleted.

## FSS Bgjob Status

Query the status of background jobs.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**            **fss bgjob status [-i jobID]**

---

**Parameters**        **-i jobID**

Specify a job to query by ID. If **-i** is not specified, the status of all jobs will be listed.

## FSS Bwlist Add Country

Add a country to the blacklist/whitelist.

---

**Applicable to**      **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**            **fss bwlist add country <-m { b | w }> <-c country>**

---

**Parameters**        **-m**

Specify a mechanism: **b** (blacklist) or **w** (whitelist).

---

**-c**

Specify a country.

## FSS Bwlist Add Host

Add an IP address to the blacklist/whitelist.

---

**Applicable to**      **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**            **fss bwlist add host <-m { b | w }> <-a address>**

---

**Parameters**        **-m**

Specify a mechanism: **b** (blacklist) or **w** (whitelist).

---

**-a**

Specify an IP address.

## FSS Bwlist Add IPrange

Add an IP range to the blacklist/whitelist.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss bwlist add iprange <-m { b | w }> <-F IP\_Address> <-T IP\_Address>****Parameters****-m**Specify a mechanism: **b** (blacklist) or **w** (whitelist).**-F**

Specify the start IP address of an IP range.

**-T**

Specify the end IP address of an IP range.

**FSS Bwlist Add Subnet**

Add a subnet to the blacklist/whitelist.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss bwlist add subnet <-m { b | w }> <-n subnet> <-M netmask>****Parameters****-m**Specify a mechanism: **b** (blacklist) or **w** (whitelist).**-n**

Specify a subnet.

**-M**

Specify a netmask.

**FSS Bwlist Delete**

Delete a rule from the blacklist/whitelist.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss bwlist delete <-m { b | w }> <-u uid1 [uid2 ... ]>**

**Parameters****-m**

Specify a mechanism: **b** (blacklist) or **w** (whitelist).

**-u**

Specify a user by user identifier.

**FSS Bwlist List**

List the blacklist/whitelist rules.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss bwlist list <-m { b | w }>****Parameters****-m**

Specify a mechanism: **b** (blacklist) or **w** (whitelist).

**FSS Bwlist Options**

Enable/disable the blacklist/whitelist or configure an activated list.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss bwlist options {<-s { on | off }> | <-m { b | w }>}****Parameters****-s**

Set a state to the blacklist/whitelist to enable or disable it.

**-m**

Manually activate the blacklist/whitelist.

**FSS Bwlist Status**

Retrieve the status of the blacklist, whitelist, and the activated list.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS**

---

Syntax	<code>fss bwlist status</code>
--------	--------------------------------

## FSS DNS Add

Add a DNS server to the DNS server list.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor GS</b>
---------------	-------------------

---

Syntax	<code>fss dns add &lt;IP_address&gt;</code>
--------	---

---

Parameters	N/A
------------	-----

## FSS DNS Delete

Delete a DNS server from the DNS server list.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor GS</b>
---------------	-------------------

---

Syntax	<code>fss dns delete &lt;IP_address&gt;</code>
--------	--

---

Parameters	N/A
------------	-----

## FSS DNS Show

Show the DNS server list.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor GS</b>
---------------	-------------------

---

Syntax	<code>fss dns show</code>
--------	---------------------------

---

Parameters	N/A
------------	-----

## FSS Explorer App Start

Start File Explorer.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
---------------	--

**Syntax** `fss explorer app start`

## FSS Explorer App Status

Get File Explorer's status.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** `fss explorer app status`

## FSS Explorer App Stop

Stop File Explorer.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** `fss explorer app stop`

## FSS Fquota Create

Set a quota limit on a user or a folder.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** `fss fquota create <volumeID> <volumeName> <limitentry> <size>`  
`<-t user | folder>`

**Parameters** `volumeID`

Specify the volume by ID.

`volumeName`

Specify the volume by its name.

`limitentry`

Specify the shared folder or user by name.

`Size`

Specify the quota size.

**-t**

Specify the target type: **user** OR **folder**

## FSS Fquota Delete

Remove the quota limit from a user or a folder.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss fquota delete &lt;volumeID&gt; &lt;volumeName&gt; [limitentry]</b>
---------------	---

---

<-t {**user** | **folder**}>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>volumeID</b>
-------------------	-----------------

Specify the volume by ID.

**volumeName**

Specify the volume by its name.

**limitentry**

Specify the shared folder or user by name. If this parameter is not specified, the quota settings of the specified type will be removed.

**-t**

Specify the target type: **user** OR **folder**

## FSS Fquota Status

Retrieve quota limit information of a user or folder.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss fquota status &lt;volumeID&gt; &lt;volumeName&gt; [limitentry]</b>
---------------	---

---

<{-t **user** | **folder**}>

---

**Parameters*****volumeID***

Specify the volume by ID.

***volumeName***

Specify the volume by its name.

***limitentry***

Specify the shared folder or user by name. If this parameter is not specified, all the settings of the specified user or subfolder will be retrieved.

**-t**Specify the target type: **user** OR **folder****FSS Hostchk**

Check the hostname used for a domain.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax**

```
fss hostchk name <-n hostname> [{-d domain | -a address}]
<-u username> <-p password>
```

**Parameters****-n**

Specify the hostname.

**-d**

Specify the domain.

**-a**

Specify the IP address of the domain server.

**-u**

Specify the username of the server or domain administrator.

**-p**

Specify the password.

## FSS Hostname

Assign a hostname (i.e., file server name) to a controller.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** `fss hostname [controller] [name]`

**Parameters** `controller`

Specify a controller: `slotA` or `slotB`

For GS-series models, the value should be `slotA`

`name`

Specify the hostname (i.e. file server name) to assign.

## FSS Ldapserver Backup

Configure the backup schedule for an LDAP server.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** `fss ldapserver backup [-s {on | off}] [-p {daily | mon | tue | wed | thu | fri | sat | sun}] [-t hhmm] [-f folder_path] [-n filename] [-m {single | multi}]`

**Parameters** `-s`

Enable the backup schedule.

`-p`

Specify the backup interval. Set `daily` to perform backup every day, or set a specific day to run the backup.

`-t`

Specify the start time in the format of HHMM.

**-f**


---

Specify the folder that contains the files to back up.

**-n**


---

Specify the name of a file to back up.

**-m**

Specify one of the backup modes:

**single**: Keep only one backup file by overwriting an older backup with a new one.

**multi**: Keep multiple backup versions and mark each with a unique time stamp in the filename, e.g. "ldapserverdb201607180000". This is the default setting.

## FSS Ldapserver Group Add

Create one or more LDAP groups.

Applicable to	<b>EonStor GS</b>
Syntax	<b>fss ldapserver group add &lt;-g group1&gt; [-d description]</b>
Parameters	<b>-g</b>  Specify the group name.
	<b>-d</b>  Specify the group description.

## FSS Ldapserver Group Delete

Delete an LDAP group.

Applicable to	<b>EonStor GS</b>
Syntax	<b>fss ldapserver group delete &lt;-g group&gt;</b>
Parameters	<b>-g</b>

Specify an LDAP group.

## FSS Ldapserver Group Edit

Add or remove users from an LDAP group.

Applicable to	<b>EonStor GS</b>
Syntax	<pre>fss ldapserver group edit &lt;-g group&gt; [-d description] [-au user1 [user2 ...] [-du usera [userb ...]]]</pre>
Parameters	<b>-g</b>  Specify an LDAP group.
	<b>-d</b>  Specify the group description.
	<b>-au</b>  Specify one or more usernames to add to the group.
	<b>-du</b>  Specify one or more usernames to remove from the group.

## FSS Ldapserver Group List

List all LDAP groups.

Applicable to	<b>EonStor GS</b>
Syntax	<pre>fss ldapserver group list [-g group]</pre>
Parameters	<b>-g</b>  Specify the group name.

## FSS Ldapserver Group Listuser

List users in an LDAP group.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss ldapserver group listuser [-g group]****Parameters****-g**

Specify an LDAP group.

**FSS Ldapserver Host Initialize**

Initialize the LDAP server database. All user and group information will be cleared.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss ldapserver host initialize****FSS Ldapserver Host Options**

Configure the LDAP server.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss ldapserver host options [-d domain\_name] [-p passwd]****Parameters****-d**

Specify a new domain name.

**-p**

Specify a new password.

**Note**

When no parameter is set, you will only see basic server information:

domain name, root DN, user base DN (default = `people`), and group base DN (default = `group`).

**FSS Ldapserver Host Restart**

Restart the LDAP service.

---

Applicable to      **EonStor GS**

---

Syntax                **fss ldapserver host restart**

### FSS Ldapserver Host Start

Start the LDAP service.

---

Applicable to      **EonStor GS**

---

Syntax                **fss ldapserver host start**

### FSS Ldapserver Host Stop

Stop the LDAP service.

---

Applicable to      **EonStor GS**

---

Syntax                **fss ldapserver host stop**

### FSS Ldapserver User Add

Create an LDAP user.

---

Applicable to      **EonStor GS**

---

Syntax                **fss ldapserver user add <-u user> <-p passwd> [<-d description>]  
[<-m emailaddr>]**

---

Parameters          **-u**

Specify the username.

---

**-p**

Specify the user password.

---

**-d**

Specify the description (optional). The default setting is "" (empty string).

---

**-m**

Specify the e-mail address of the user (optional). The default setting is "" (empty string).

## FSS Ldapserver User Batch

Create LDAP users in batch.

---

### Applicable to

**EonStor GS**

---

### Syntax

```
fss ldapserver user batch <-u name_prefix> <-s start_num> <-n number>
[-o {on | off}]
<-p password>
[-l {on | off}] [-m {on | off}] [-e {on | off}] [-d {date | now}]
```

---

### Parameters

**-u**

Specify the prefix in the username.

---

**-s**

Specify the index start number.

---

**-n**

Specify the number of user accounts to be created.

---

**-o**

Overwrite existing user accounts. The default setting is **off**.

---

**-p**

Specify the password.

---

**-l**

Specify whether users have to change their passwords at first login. The default setting is **off**.

---

**-m**

---

Specify whether users can change their passwords. The default setting is **on**.

---

**-e**

Specify whether created user accounts expire. The default setting is **off**.

---

**-d**

Specify the account expiration date for created users in the format  
YYYYMMDD.

The default setting is "" (empty string). When **-e** is set to **on**, a valid date should be given.

## FSS Ldapserver User Delete

Delete an LDAP user.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax** **fss ldapserver user delete <-u user>**

---

**Parameters** **-u**

Specify the user account to delete.

## FSS Ldapserver User Edit

Edit an LDAP user profile.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax** **fss ldapserver user edit <-u user> [-p passwd] [-d description] [-m emailaddr]**  
**[ -jg group1 [group2 ...] ] [-lg groupa [groupb ...] ]**

---

**Parameters** **-u**

Specify an LDAP user account to edit its settings.

---

**-p**

---

Specify a new account password.

---

**-d**

Specify a new account description.

---

**-m**

Specify a new email address.

---

**-jg**

Join the user account to the specified groups.

---

**-lg**

Remove the user account from the specified groups.

## FSS Ldapserver User Import

Import LDAP users.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**

```
ss ldapserver user import <-f folder_path> <-n filename>
[-o {on | off}]
```

---

**Parameters**

**-f**

Specify a path of a shared folder.

---

**-n**

Specify the file to import user information by name. The file should be a .CSV file and contain the following user information: name, password, description, and e-mail address.

---

**-o**

Overwrite existing user accounts. The default setting is **off**.

## FSS Ldapserver User List

List all LDAP users.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss ldapserver user list [-u user]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-u</b>  Specify a username to list the matched user.

---

## FSS Ldapserver User Listgroup

List groups joined by an LDAP user account.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss ldapserver user listgroup &lt;-u user&gt;</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-u</b>  Specify the user account.

---

## FSS Ldapserver User Options

Set account expiration and password policies for an LDAP user.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss ldapserver user options &lt;-u user&gt; [-l {on   off}] [-m {on   off}] [-e {on   off}] [-d {date   now}]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-u</b>  Specify an LDAP user account to change its settings.

---

<b>-l</b>	Specify whether the user can change the password at first login. The default
-----------	--

---

---

setting is **off**.

---

**-m**

Specify whether the user is permitted to change the password. The default setting is **on**.

---

**-e**

Specify whether the user account can expire.

---

**-d**

Specify the account expiration date in the format of YYYYMMDD. The default setting is "" (empty string"). If the setting is **on**, a valid date should be specified.

## FSS Netnumber

Get the number of connections of each protocol.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss netnumber</b>
---------------	----------------------

## FSS NVR Config

Configure the folder where NVR data files are saved.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss nvr config [-f <i>folder_path</i>]</b>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-f</b>
-------------------	-----------

Specify the path of a folder that contains NVR data files.

---

<b>Note</b>	If <b>-f</b> is not assigned, the folder path will be retrieved.
-------------	--

## FSS NVR Disable

Disable the NVR service.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax** **fss nvr disable**

## FSS NVR Enable

Enable the NVR service.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax** **fss nvr enable**

## FSS Oss Keydel

Delete a pair of access key and secret key owned by a user.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax** **fss oss keydel <-u username> <-a access\_key> <-i uid>**

---

**Parameters** **-u**

Specify a username.

---

**-a**

Specify an access key.

---

**-i**

Specify a user identifier.

---

**Note** All parameters must be set.

## FSS Oss Keygen

Generate a pair of access key and secret key for a user.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax** **fss oss keygen <-u username> <-i uid>**

**Parameters****-u**

Specify a username.

**-i**

Specify a user identifier.

**Note**

Both parameters must be set.

**FSS Oss Keylist**

List all keys owned by a user.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss oss keylist [-u username <-i uid> ]****Parameters****-u**

Specify a username. If this parameter is not set, each user's keys will be listed.

**-i**

Specify a user identifier. A user identifier should be set along with a username.

**FSS Oss Keynum**

Show the number of keys owned by a user.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss oss keynum [-u username <-i uid> ]****Parameters****-u**

Specify a username. If this parameter is not set, each user's keys will be listed.

**-i**

Specify a user identifier. A user identifier should be set along with a username.

## FSS Pagelist Folder

Display folders by page.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss pagelist folder &lt;path&gt; &lt;-n NUM&gt; &lt;-i index&gt;</b>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>path</i>
-------------------	-------------

Specify a folder path.

---

**-i**

Specify an index number to display a corresponding folder and those that come after.

---

**-n**

Specify the number of folders to display per page.

## FSS Pagelist Group

Display groups by page.

---



---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss pagelist group [-s] &lt;-i INDEX&gt; &lt;-n NUM&gt;</b>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-s</b>
-------------------	-----------

With this option assigned, the system displays information of normal groups and special system groups. Otherwise, it displays only information of normal groups.

---

**-i**

Specify an index number to display a corresponding group and those that come after.

---

**-n**

Specify the number of groups to display per page.

## FSS Pagelist Groupmember

Display group members by page.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss pagelist groupmember &lt;GROUPNAME&gt; [-s] &lt;-i INDEX&gt; &lt;-n NUM&gt;</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>GROUPNAME</b> Specify a group name.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-s</b> With this option assigned, the system displays information of normal group members and special system group members. Otherwise, it displays only information of normal group members.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-i</b> Specify an index number to display a corresponding member and those that come after.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-n</b> Specify the number of members to display per page.</p>

## FSS Pagelist Ldapgroup

Display LDAP groups by page.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss pagelist ldapgroup &lt;-i index&gt; &lt;-n NUM&gt;</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-i</b> Specify an index number to display a corresponding LDAP group and those that come after.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-n</b> Specify the number of LDAP groups to display per page.</p>

## FSS Pagelist Ldapgroupmember

Display LDAP group members by page.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss pagelist ldapgroupmember <GROUPNAME> <-i index> <-n NUM>**

**Parameters** **GROUPNAME**

Specify an LDAP group name.

**-i**

Specify an index number to display a corresponding LDAP group member and those that come after.

**-n**

Specify the number of LDAP group members to display per page.

## FSS Pagelist Ldapuser

Display LDAP users by page.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss pagelist ldapuser <-i index> <-n NUM>**

**Parameters** **-i**

Specify an index number to display a corresponding LDAP user and those that come after.

**-n**

Specify the number of LDAP users to display per page.

## FSS Pagelist Share

Display shared folders by page.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax**


---

```
fss pagelist share <-i index> <-n NUM>
```

---

**Parameters**

**-i**

Specify an index number to display a corresponding shared folder and those that come after.

---

**-n**

Specify the number of shared folders to display per page.

**FSS Pagelist User**

Display users by page.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**

```
fss pagelist user [-s] <-i INDEX> <-n NUM>
```

---

**Parameters**

**-s**

With this option assigned, the system displays information of normal users and special system users. Otherwise, it displays only information of normal users.

---

**-i**

Specify an index number to display a corresponding user and those that come after.

---

**-n**

Specify the number of users to display per page.

**FSS Proxy ACLadd**

Add ACL settings.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**

```
fss proxy acladd <-a {allow | deny}> <-t {srcIP | srcHost | srcMac}
```

---

| **dstIP** | **dstHosthost\_addr>**

---

**Parameters**      **-a**

Allow or deny the request.

---

**-t**

Specify the host address type.

---

**-h**

Specify the host address.

## FSS Proxy ACLdel

Delete an ACL entry.

---

**Applicable to**      **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**      **fss proxy acldel <-i *target\_index1[,target\_index2...]***

---

**Parameters**      **-i**

Delete one or multiple ACL entries by entry index. To delete multiple entries, separate each entry index with a comma.

## FSS Proxy ACredit

Edit the ACL settings of a proxy server.

---

**Applicable to**      **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**      **fss proxy acredit <-i *target\_index  
      **[ -t {srcIP | srcHost | srcMac | dstIP | dstHost} ] [-h *host\_addr*]*****

---

**Parameters**      **-i**

Edit the index of the ACL entry.

---

**-a**

---

Allow or deny the request.

---

**-t**

Specify the host address type.

---

**-h**

Specify the host address.

## FSS Proxy ACLmov

Change an ACL entry's priority.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**

**fss proxy aclmov <-i target\_index> <-p {up | down}>**

---

**Parameters**

**-i**

Specify the index of an ACL entry.

---

**-p**

Set **up** to raise the entry's priority, or **down** to lower its priority.

## FSS Proxy Config

Retrieve configurations of the proxy server.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**

**fss proxy config <-g {all | diskcache | memcache | acl}>**

---

**Parameters**

**-g**

Get proxy configurations:

**all**: Get all configurations.

**diskcache**: Get the diskcache configurations.

**memcache**: Get the memory cache configurations.

**acl:** Get ACL entries.

## FSS Proxy Diskcache

Configure disk cache settings.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax**

```
fss proxy diskcache [-l location] [-s cachesize] [-x max_file_size]
[-n min_file_size]
[-r floor] [-g ceiling] [-f]
```

**Parameters**

**-l**

Specify a folder for storing cache data.

**-s**

Set the maximum quota for storing cache data.

**-x**

Set the maximum size of files for caching.

**-n**

Set the minimum size of files for caching.

**-r**

Set the cache swap floor.

**-g**

Set the cache swap ceiling.

**-f**

Clean disk cache.

## FSS Proxy Memcache

Configure memory and cache of a proxy server.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss proxy memcache [-c {on   off}] [-s cachesize] [-x max_file_size]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-c</b> Set <b>on</b> to enable additional memory cache, or <b>off</b> to disable it.</p> <p><b>-s</b> Specify the memory cache size.</p> <p><b>-x</b> Set the maximum size of files for caching.</p>

---

## FSS Proxy Status

Get the proxy server's status.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss proxy status</b>
<b>Note</b>	If the proxy server is running, the returned value is <b>true</b> .

---

## FSS Proxy Switch

Activate or deactivate the proxy service.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss proxy switch [controller] [-s {on   off}] [-p port] [-a {on   off}]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>controller</b> Specify an available controller: <b>slotA</b> and <b>slotB</b></p>

---

**-s**

Set **on** to activate the proxy service, or **off** to deactivate the service.

**-p**

Specify the port number.

**-a**

Set **on** to enable authentication, or **off** to disable it.

## FSS Refreshdu

Refresh the user list or group list of an LDAP/AD/NIS domain.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss refreshdu</b>
---------------	----------------------

## FSS Replicate Create

Create and manage a remote replication task.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss replicate create source_folder &lt;-T {nas rsync}&gt; [-A channel_ctrl] [-e on off]</b>
	<b>&lt;-a target_IP&gt; [-P port]</b>
	<b>&lt;-u username&gt; &lt;{-p password   -p="password" }&gt;</b>
	<b>&lt;-D destination&gt; [-c on off]</b>
	<b>[ -n on off] [-r on off] [-s on off]</b>

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-T</b>
-------------------	-----------

Specify either server type below: **nas** (EonNAS server) or **rsync** (third-party rsync server)

**-A**

---

Specify the IP address of the source host server.

**-e**

Enable data encryption. The default setting is **off**.

---

**-a**

Specify the IP address of the target host server.

---

**-P**

Specify the listening port of the target server. The default setting is **873**. This setting is ignored when the target server specified as **nas** or **rsync** with encryption enabled.

---

**-u**

Specify the username granted with the rsync privilege.

---

**-p**

Specify the password.

---

**-D**

Specify a destination folder depending on the type of target server:

- EonNAS server: Specify a container to contain the replicated folder.
  - Third-party rsync server: If it has encryption enabled, specify a complete folder path. Otherwise, specify a container with its shared-folder name.
- 

**-c**

Enable data compression. The default setting is **off**.

---

**-n**

Stop network file services during replication. The default setting is **off**.

---

**-r**

Delete existing files on the remote destination. The default setting is **off**.

**-s**

Handle sparse files efficiently. The default setting is **off**.

---

<b>Example</b>	<code>fss replicate create /Pool-1/Volume_fs/testUsedSize1 -T nas -a 172.27.12.156 -u harvey3 -p 11111111 -D /Pool-1/Volume_fs/harvey_test -e on</code>
----------------	---

(Create a replication task for files at “/Pool-1/Volume\_fs/testUsedSize1” on an EonOne NAS server at “172.27.12.156”. The files will be replicated to “/Pool-1/Volume\_fs/harvey\_test” on a remote EonOne NAS server with encryption enabled. The destination username/password is “harvey3”/“11111111”.)

<code>fss replicate create /Pool-1/Volume_fs/testUsedSize1 -T rsync -a 172.27.112.221 -u harvey4 -p 11111111 -D /Pool-1/Volume_1/harvey_target</code>
---

(Create a replication task for files at “/Pool-1/Volume\_fs/testUsedSize1” on a third-party rsync server at “172.27.112.221”. The files will be replicated to “/Pool-1/Volume\_1/harvey\_target” on a remote EonOne NAS server with encryption enabled. The destination username/password is “harvey4”/“11111111”.)

## FSS Replicate Delete

Delete a remote replication task.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss replicate delete [taskname]</code>
---------------	--

## FSS Replicate Options

Edit a remote replication task.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss replicate options taskname [-A source_IP][-f source_folder] [-e on off] [-a IP] [-P port]</code>
---------------	--

[**-u** *username*] [**{-p** *password* | **-p="password"**}]

[**-D** *destination*] [**-c** *on|off*]

[**-n** *on|off*] [**-r** *on|off*] [**-s** *on|off*]

**Parameters****-A**

Specify the IP address of the source host server.

**-e**

Enable data encryption. The default setting is **off**.

**-a**

Specify the IP address of the target host server.

**-P**

Specify the listening port of the target server. The default setting is 873. This setting is ignored when the target server is specified as **nas** or **rsync** with encryption enabled.

**-u**

Specify the username granted with the rsync privilege.

**-p**

Specify the password.

**-D**

Specify a destination folder according to the target server type:

- EonNAS server: Specify a container to contain the replicated folder.
- Third-party rsync server: If it has encryption enabled, specify a complete folder path. Otherwise, specify a container with its shared-folder name.

**-c**

Enable data compression. The default setting is **off**.

---

-n

Stop network file services during replication. The default setting is off.

---

-r

Delete existing files on the remote destination. The default setting is off.

---

-s

Handle sparse files efficiently. The default setting is off.

## FSS Replicate Restore

Restore replicated data from a remote destination.

---

Applicable to      **EonStor GS**

---

Syntax                **fss replicate restore [taskname]**

## FSS Replicate Start

Launch a remote replication task.

---

Applicable to      **EonStor GS**

---

Syntax                **fss replicate start [taskname]**

Note                  The replication task should be Ready in status.

## FSS Replicate Status

Retrieve information of a remote replication task.

---

Applicable to      **EonStor GS**

---

Syntax                **fss replicate status [taskname]**

Note                  If no task name is specified, all tasks' information will be retrieved.

## FSS Replicate Stop

Stop an ongoing remote replication task.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss replicate stop [taskname]**

**Note** The task should be **Replicating** in status.

## FSS Route Add

Add a routing rule.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss route add <-t {static|dynamic}> <-n destination> [-m netmask]  
[-g gateway] [-i interface]**

## FSS Route Delete

Delete a routing rule.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss route delete <-t {static|dynamic}> <-n destination>  
[-m netmask] [-g gateway] [-i interface]**

## FSS Route Show

Display a routing rule.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss route show [-t {static|dynamic}] [-i interface]**

**Note** If no parameter is specified, all existing routing rules will be displayed.

## FSS Schedule Create

Create a task schedule.

### Applicable to

**EonStor GS**

### Syntax

```
fss schedule create <-c {rr|av}><-s source_task>[-n schedule_name]
[-t {once|every|daily|weekly|monthly}][-d day [day...]] [-m month
[month...]]
[-T start_time] [-mo modifier][-sd start_date] [-ed end_date]
[-r {on -p period {-et end_time | -du duration} | off}]
```

### Parameters

**-c**

Specify the category of a task: **rr** (remote replication) or **av** (antivirus).

**-s**

Specify a source task.

When the task category is **rr**, specify a task name.

When the category is **av**, specify a complete folder path.

**-t**

Set a schedule type: **once**, **every**, **daily**, **weekly**, and **monthly**. The default setting is **daily**.

**-d**

Set the days or dates to run the task.

For weekly schedules: **mon**, **tue**, **wed**, **thu**, **fri**, **sat**, and **sun**.

For monthly schedules: 1 to 31 of a month.

You can also set values from **mon** to **sun**, with **-mo** specified.

**-m**

Set the month to run the task: **jan**, **feb**, **mar**, **apr**, **may**, **jun**, **jul**, **aug**, **sep**, **oct**, **nov**, and **dec**.

**-T**

Specify the start time for the schedule in the format of HHMM.

**-mo**

Specify the modifier when you have set a value from `mon` to `sun` for a `monthly` schedule.

The valid value can be `first`, `second`, `third`, `fourth`, and `fifth`.

**-sd**

Specify the start date for the schedule in the format of YYYYMMDD. The default value is the system date.

**-ed**

Specify the end date for the schedule in the format of YYYYMMDD. The default setting is `none`.

**-r**

Repeat the task.

**-p**

Specify the repetition interval: `10m`, `20m`, `30m`, `1h`, `3h`, `6h`, and `12h`.

**-et**

Specify the end time in the format of HHMM.

**-du**

Specify the task-running duration in the format of HHMM.

## FSS Schedule Delete

Delete a task schedule.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax****fss schedule delete schedule\_name**

## FSS Schedule Options

Edit a task schedule.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>fss schedule options schedule_name [-s on off] [-n new_schedule_name] [-t {daily weekly monthly}][-d day [day...]] [-m month [month...]] [-T start_time] [-mo modifier][-sd start_date] [-ed end_date] [-r {on -p period {-et end_time  -du duration}   off}]</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-s</b> Enable or disable the schedule.</p> <p><b>-n</b> Change the schedule name.</p>
<b>Note</b>	For other parameters, refer to <b>fss schedule create</b> .

## FSS Schedule Status

Retrieve settings of a task schedule.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>fss schedule status [schedule_name]</pre>
<b>Note</b>	If no schedule is specified, all existing schedules' settings will be retrieved.

## FSS Service Options AD

Configure the AD (Active Directory) service.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	To retrieve information of the domain controller:

```
fss service options ad
```

To retrieve the settings on joining an AD domain:

```
fss service options ad { -a address | -d domain } [-P port] [-s none
| starttls]

<-u username> <-p password> [-A {2 | 3 | 4 | 5}]
```

To join an AD domain and configure settings on domain joining:

```
fss service options ad { -a address | -d domain } [-P port] [-s none
| starttls]

<-u username> <-p password> [-A {2 | 3 | 4 | 5}]

<-c controller> <-i controller_addr>

[-h off | on -s pool [-q none | size] ] [-e {on | off}]
```

**Parameters****-a**

Specify the IP address of the AD server.

**-d**

Specify the domain name.

**-P**

Specify the port number of the AD server. The default port is 389 (when **-s** is set to **none** or **starttls**).

**-s**

Enable security. The default setting is **none**.

**-u**

Specify the administrative username of the AD server.

**-p**

Specify the password.

---

**-A**

Set the authentication level. The default level is 2.

---

**-c**

Specify the controller in charge. If no controller is specified, a controller list will be retrieved.

---

**-i**

Specify the controller IP address.

---

**-e**

Enable event notification. The default setting is **on**.

---

**-h**

Create home directories for imported users. The default setting is **off**.

---

**-s**

Specify a storage pool to contain the home directories.

---

**-q**

Set the user quota. The default setting is **none**.

## FSS Service Options AFP

Configure the AFP service.

---

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax**

```
fss service options afp [-n name] [-m message] [-p {on | off}]
```

---

**Parameters****-n**

Specify a file server name.

---

**-m**

Specify a login message.

**-p**

Enable password encryption. The default setting is **off**.

---

<b>Note</b>	If no parameter is specified, all AFP settings will be retrieved.
-------------	---

## FSS Service Options CIFS

Configure the CIFS service.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss service options cifs [-w workgroup] [-p primarywins]</b>
	<b>[ -s secondarywins ] [ -i interval ]</b>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-w</b>
-------------------	-----------

Specify a workgroup.

---

**-p**

Specify the primary WINS server.

---

**-s**

Specify the secondary WINS server.

---

**-i**

Set the interval for checking an inoperative client.

The value should be between 10 to 864,000 seconds.

---

<b>Note</b>	If no parameter is specified, all CIFS settings will be retrieved.
-------------	--

## FSS Service Options FTP

Configure the FTP service.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss service options ftp [-P port] [-l maxattempt] [-d {home root}]</b>
---------------	---

---

**[ -s off | on [-e off | on [-u on | off] ] [-f on | off] [-p port] ]**

---

**Parameters****-P**

Specify the listening port. The default port is 21.

---

**-l**

Set a maximum number of login failures. The default number is 5.

---

**-d**

Specify the login directory. The default directory is `home`.

---

**-s**

Enable FTP over SSL/TLS. The default setting is `off`.

When the value is `off`, the settings of `-e`, `-u`, `-f`, and `-p` will be discarded.

---

**-e**

Allow explicit FTP over TLS. The default setting is `off`.

---

**-u**

Allow plain unencrypted FTP. The default setting is `on`.

---

**-f**

Force PROT P to encrypt file transfers with SSL/TLS. The default setting is `off`.

---

**-p**

Specify an implicit port. The default port is 990.

---

**Note**

If no parameter is specified, all FTP settings will be retrieved.

**FSS Service Options LDAP**

Configure the LDAP service.

---

**Applicable to****EonStor GS**

**Syntax**

To retrieve the settings on joining an LDAP domain:

```
fss service options ldap
```

To join an LDAP domain and configure settings on domain joining:

```
fss service options ldap <-a address> [-P port] [-s none | starttls]  
<-b base_dn> <-r root_dn> <-p password>  
[-h off | on -s pool [-q none | size]] [-e {on | off}]
```

**Parameters**

**-a**

Specify the LDAP server address.

**-P**

Specify the LDAP server port. The default port is 389.

**-s**

Enable security. The default setting is **none**.

**-b**

Specify the base DN.

**-r**

Specify the root DN.

**-p**

Enter password of the root DN.

**-e**

Enable event notification. The default setting is **on**.

**-h**

Create home directories for imported users. The default setting is **off**.

**-s**

Specify a storage pool to contain the home directories.

---

**-q**

Set a user quota. The default setting is **none**.

## FSS Service Options NFS

Configure/retrieve the NFS service settings.

---

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax**

```
fss service options nfs [ -v { all | 2 | 3 | 4 | 23 } ]
```

---

**Parameter****-v**

Specify the NFS version. The default version is **23** (between 2 and 3).

## FSS Service Options NIS

Configure/retrieve the NIS service settings.

---

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax**

```
fss service options nis [< -d domain > <-a ip_address >]
```

---

**Parameters****-d**

Specify the NIS domain name.

---

**-a**

Specify the NIS server address.

---

## FSS Service Options Rsyncd

Configure the rsync daemon (i.e., the rsync target server).

---

**Applicable to****EonStor GS**

**Syntax**

```
fss service options rsyncd [ -P port ] [ -u username [ -p password ] ]
[ -a <sharename> <path> [ -a <sharename> <path> ] ]
[ -d sharename [ -d sharename ] ]
```

**Parameters****-P**

Specify the rsync daemon port. The default port is 873.

**-u**

Specify an rsync username.

**-p**

Specify the password.

**-a**

Add a destination folder.

*sharename*: the destination folder's shared-folder name

*path*: a complete folder path.

**-d**

Delete a destination folder.

*sharename*: the destination folder's shared-folder name

**Note**

If no parameter is specified, all rsync daemon configurations will be retrieved.

**FSS Service Options WebDAV**

Configure the WebDAV service.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax**

```
fss service options webdav [-P http_port] [-p https_port]
```

**Parameters****-P**

Specify the port of the HTTP protocol. The default port is 80.

**-p**

Specify the port of the HTTP-over-SSL (HTTPS) protocol. The default port is 8080.

<b>Note</b>	If no parameter is specified, the WebDAV settings will be retrieved.
-------------	--

## FSS Share

Share a folder through a protocol.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss share</b> <i>folder_path</i>
	[ <b>cifs</b> {off on} [-a {on off}] [-e {on off}] [{-n sharename   -n=" <i>sharename</i> " }]
	[ -c=" <i>description</i> " ]
	<b>nfs</b> {off on} [{-h -c} <i>host</i> ] [-p {ro rw}] [-s [all nrs rs][-g <i>gid</i> ][-u <i>uid</i> ]}
	<b>ftp</b> {off on}
	<b>sftp</b> {off on}
	<b>afp</b> {off on} [{-n sharename -n=" <i>sharename</i> " }]
	<b>webdav</b> {off on} [{-n sharename -n=" <i>sharename</i> " }]
	<b>oss</b> {off on}
	]

## FSS Service Restart

Restart a network service.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss service restart</b> { <b>cifs</b>   <b>ftp</b>   <b>sftp</b>   <b>nfs</b>   <b>afp</b>   <b>ldap</b>   <b>ad</b>   <b>nis</b>   <b>rsyncd</b>   <b>bonjour</b>   <b>webdav</b>   <b>oss</b> }
---------------	--

## FSS Service Start

Start a network service.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>service start { cifs   ftp   sftp   nfs   afp   ldap   ad   nis   rsyncd   bonjour  webdav   oss }</code>

---

## FSS Service Status

Retrieve a network service's status.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss service status [ cifs   ftp   sftp   nfs   afp   ldap   ad   nis   rsyncd   bonjour   webdav   oss ]</code>

---

## FSS Service Stop

Stop a network service.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss service stop { cifs   ftp   sftp   nfs   afp   ldap   ad   nis   rsyncd   bonjour  webdav   oss}</code>

---

## FSS Share Options

Modify protocol-specific settings of folder sharing.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>fss share options folder_path afp [ {-n share_name   -n="share_name" } ]</pre> <p>or</p> <pre>fss share options folder_path cifs [-a {on off}] [-e {on off}]</pre> <pre>[ {-n share_name   -n="share_name" } ]</pre> <pre>[ -c="description" ]</pre>

---

or

```
fss share options folder_oauth nfs [{-h|-c}host_settings] [-p {ro|rw}]  
[-s {all|nrs|rs}]  
[-g gid] [-u uid]
```

or

```
fss share options folder_path webdav [{-n share_name} |  
-n="share_name"]
```

---

**Parameters**

**-a**

Enable access-based enumeration. The default setting is **on**.

---

**-n**

Specify a shared folder name.

---

**-e**

Enable SMB encryption. The default setting is **off**.

---

**-c**

For CIFS shared folders: Specify the description of the shared folder.

For NFS shared folders: Clear the host setting.

---

**-p**

Specify the read/writer permission for an NFS shared folder.

---

**-s**

Set NFS squash.

---

**-u**

Specify a user ID. The default ID is **65534**.

---

**-g**

Specify a group ID. The default ID is **65534**.

## FSS Share Status

Display information of a shared folder.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>fss share status &lt;-f <i>folder_path</i>&gt; &lt;-p{cifs nfs afp webdav ftp sftp oss}&gt;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-f</b></p> <p>Specify the folder path.</p> <p>If this parameter and the protocol are not specified, all shared folders will be listed.</p> <p>If this parameter is not specified but the protocol is, all shared folders using the protocol will be listed.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-p</b></p> <p>Specify a file-sharing protocol. Details of shared folders using this protocol will be displayed.</p> <p>If this parameter is not specified, shared folders using any of the protocols will be listed.</p>

## FSS Synccloud Start

Launch SyncCloud.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>fss synccloud start &lt;-l <i>folder_path</i>&gt;</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-l</b></p> <p>Specify the absolute path of a folder that contains SyncCloud's configuration and log files.</p>
<b>Note</b>	This command works only when SyncCloud is already activated.

## FSS Synccloud Status

Retrieve SyncCloud's running status and working folder path.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss synccloud status**

## FSS Synccloud Stop

Stop SyncCloud and all its sync operations.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss synccloud stop**

## FSS Sysconfig Pwdpolicy

Enable or disable the password policy, or display its policy settings.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss sysconfig pwdpolicy [on|off] [-L n] [-p n] [-w n] [-n n] [-c n] [-u n] [-l n] [-d n] [-s n]**

**Parameters** **-L**

Set the minimum password length. The default minimum is 8.

**-p**

Set the maximum validity period by day: 0 (permanent validity), 30, 60, 90, and 120. The default validity is 90 days.

**-w**

Set when to send a warning before password expiration (by day): 0, 7, 14. The default setting is 7.

**-n**

Set the maximum number of passwords to keep: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. The default

---

maximum is 3.

---

**-c**

Set the minimum number of English characters required in a password. The default minimum is 0.

---

**-u**

Set the minimum number of upper-case English characters required in a password. The default minimum is 0.

---

**-l**

Set the minimum number of lower-case English characters required in a password. The default minimum is 0.

---

**-d**

Set the minimum number of numeric characters required in a password. The default minimum is 0.

---

**-s**

Set the minimum number of special characters required in a password. The default minimum is 0.

---

**Note** When a parameter is set to 0, it is disabled.

## FSS Sysconfig TCPkeepalive

---

Set the sysconfig alive settings.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax** **fss sysconfig tcpkeepalive [ -i nn{ s | m | h | d } ]**

---

**Parameters** **-i**

Set a TCP keep-alive interval, from 10 seconds to 10 days. The default interval is 2 hours.

---

**s**

---

Specify the interval by second.

---

**m**

---

Specify the interval by minute.

---

**h**

---

Specify the interval by hour.

---

**d**

---

Specify the interval by day.

## FSS Useradmin BackupDB

Back up user and group databases.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**

**fss useradmin backupdb output\_folder\_path**

---

**Note**

All user and group databased will be compressed into a .zip file.

## FSS Useradmin Group Add

Add a group and assign users to it.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS**

---

**Syntax**

```
fss useradmin group add group_name [-i gid] [-u login_name1
[login_name2 ...] [-c comment]
```

---

**Parameters**

**-i**

---

Specify the group ID. If no group ID is specified, the system will generate one.

---

**-u**

Add the user to the group. To add multiple users, separate each with a space.

## FSS Useradmin Group Adduser

Add one or multiple users to a group.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss useradmin group adduser &lt;group_name&gt; &lt;login_name1&gt; [login_name2 ...]</code>
<b>Note</b>	To add multiple users to a group, separate each with a space.

## FSS Useradmin Group Delete

Delete a group.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss useradmin group delete group_name</code>

## FSS Useradmin Group Deluser

Remove one or multiple users from a group.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss useradmin group deluser &lt;group_name&gt; &lt;login_name1&gt; [login_name2 ...]</code>
<b>Note</b>	To remove multiple users from a group, separate each with a space.

## FSS Useradmin Group Modify

Modify settings of a group.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fss useradmin group modify groupname [-i gid] [-n new_name] [-c description]</code>

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-i</b> Specify the group ID for search.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-n</b> Assign a new group name.</p> <hr/> <p><b>-c</b> Assign a new group description.</p>
-------------------	--

## FSS Useradmin Group Rename

	Rename a group.
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss useradmin group rename &lt;group_name&gt; &lt;-n new_name&gt;</b>
<b>Parameter</b>	<p><b>-n</b> Specify a new group name.</p>

## FSS Useradmin RestoreDB

	Restore user and group databases from a backup .zip file.
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss useradmin restoredb <i>input_file_path</i></b>

## FSS Useradmin User Add

	Create a local user account.
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss useradmin user add <i>login_name</i> [-i <i>uid</i>] [-c <i>comment</i>]</b>

```
<{ -p "password" | -p="password"}> [-g group1 [group2 ...]]  
[-s on|off] [-d {off|on [fullpath]} [-f]] [-e {0|30|60|90|120}]
```

**Parameters****-i**

Create a user ID. The default ID is generated by the system.

**-c**

Specify a description or comment about the user.

**-p**

Set the user password. The password string should be encircled with double quotation marks "".

For more details, see the command **fss passwd**.

**-g**

Assign the user to one or multiple groups. Separate multiple groups with a space. The default group is **users**.

**-s**

Assign superuser privileges. The default setting is **off**.

**-d**

Create a home directory for the user and the default setting is **on**.

Default directory: /first\_volumeID/volumeName/UserHome/login\_name

**-f**

Force create a new folder for the user's home directory. This parameter works only when **-d** is set to **on**.

**-e**

Set the password validity by day. The default validity is **90**. When it is set to **0**, the password has permanent validity.

## FSS Useradmin User Delete

Delete a user account.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss useradmin user delete <i>login_name</i> [-d]</b>
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>-d</b>  Delete the user's account and home directory.

---

## FSS Useradmin User Modify

Modify information of a local user account.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss useradmin user modify <i>login_name</i> [-c <i>comment</i>] [-g <i>group1</i> [<i>group2</i> ...]] [-s <i>on off</i>] [-d <i>on</i> [<i>fullpath</i>] [-f]] [-e {0 30 60 90 120}]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-c</b> Specify a comment or description about the user.</p> <p><b>-g</b> Assign the user to one or multiple groups. The default group is <b>users</b>.</p> <p><b>-s</b> Assign superuser privileges. The default setting is <b>off</b>.</p> <p><b>-d</b> Create a user directory for the user. The default setting is <b>on</b>. Default directory: /first_poo/UserHome/<i>login_name</i></p> <p><b>-f</b> Force create a new folder for the user's home directory. This parameter works</p>

---

---

only when the parameter **-d** is set to **on**.

---

**-e**

Set the password validity by day. The default validity is **90**. If it is set to **0**, the password has permanent validity.

## FSS VPN Act

Activate/deactivate/reactivate the VPN service.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss vpn act &lt;-a {start   stop   restart}&gt;</b>
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>-a</b>  Specify the VPN action: <b>start</b> , <b>stop</b> , or <b>restart</b> .

## FSS VPN Config

Configure VPN settings.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss vpn config [ [-p ip_pool] [-x max_conn] [-a {mschap   pap}]</b>  <b>[ -k psk ] [-d dns_ip]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>-p</b>  Specify the IP range where the VPN clients are located
	<b>-x</b>
	Set the maximum number of VPN clients.
	<b>-a</b>
	Set the authentication protocol: <b>mschap</b> (MS-CHAPv2) or <b>pap</b> (PAP).
	<b>-k</b>

Set the pre-shared key.

This parameter is required if no value has been set previously.

-d

Set the DNS server IP for the VPN service.

To make VPN clients keep their setting, enter “0.0.0.0”.

## FSS VPN Cut

End a VPN client connection and clear the session.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss vpn cut <-c vpn\_ip>**

**Parameter** -c

Specify the VPN client connection to end.

## FSS VPN Mschap

Enforce mschap authentication for local or domain users.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss vpn mschap <-u {local | ad | ldap}>**

**Parameter** -u

Specify the user type: **local**, **ad**, or **ldap**.

## FSS VPN Status

Return the VPN service's status.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss vpn status**

## FSS VPN View

View information (username, IP, VPN IP, and uptime) of current VPN client connections.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss vpn view**

## FSS Worm Gclk

Initialize/stop the global compliance clock is initialized or retrieve its status.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss worm gclk [{-s | -g | -i}]**

**Parameters** **-s**

Stop the global compliance clock.

**-g**

Return the clock status to see if it is initialized. If the clock is running, the current time will be returned.

**-i**

Initialize or reset the global compliance clock.

## FSS Worm Get

Get the WORM parameters of a volume, or list all WORM-enabled volumes.

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax** **fss worm get [-v volume]**

**Parameters** **-v**

Specify a volume.

## FSS Worm Set

Set the WORM parameters for a volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fss worm set &lt;-v vvolume&gt; &lt;-m {com   ent }&gt; &lt;-r lock_period&gt; &lt;-a autolock_time&gt;</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>-v</b> Enable the WORM function for a volume.</p> <p><b>-m</b> Set a mode for the WORM function: <code>com</code> (compliance mode) or <code>ent</code> (enterprise mode).</p> <p><b>-r</b> Set a data retention period by month. For permanent retention, set the value to 0.</p> <p><b>-a</b> Set a period by hour to perform file-locking after a file is created. To disable file-locking, set the value to 0.</p>

---

## Help

Provides a simple help for selected commands.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>? [command] / help [command]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p>If no parameter is specified, basic usage information will be displayed.</p> <p><b>command</b> Specifies the command.</p>

---

**Note** Allows hierarchical help for complex commands such as `help show`, `help set`, etc.)

This command is the same as [?](#).

## Import NVRAM

Imports the NVRAM data to the controller from a local file.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>import nvram [filename] [-n] [-y] [-r]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>filename</b>
-------------------	-----------------

Specifies the imported file name. If the file name is not specified, by default the import NVRAM data in the reserved space will be imported.

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-n</b>
----------------	-----------

Restores the NVRAM data without the password.

Example: `import nvram -n -y`

---

**-r**

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

---

**-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with `y` or `n`.)

Example: `import nvram nvram.bin -y -r`

## Man

Provides manuals for selected commands.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>man [command]</code>
---------------	----------------------------

**Parameters** If no command is specified, basic usage information will be displayed.

**command**

**Note** Allows hierarchical help for complex commands such as `man show`, `man set`, etc.)

## Mute

Mutes the controller's audible alarm.

**Applicable to** **EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

**Syntax** `mute`

**Parameters** N/A

**Note** The alarm will become audible again in the next fault condition.

## Reset Controller

Resets the controller.

**Applicable to** **EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

**Syntax** `reset controller [flush={switch}] [-y]`

Short form: `reset ctrlr`

**Parameters** `flush={switch}`

Flushes the cache to disk before reset. Value: enable (default), disable.

**Options** `-y`

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with `y` or `n`.)

**Note** This command shuts the controller down, flushes the cache to disk, and restarts the controller.

## Runscript

Runs a command script batch file.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>runscript [filename] [-i]</b>
---------------	----------------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>filename</b>
-------------------	-----------------

Specifies the name of the batch file. If no file name is specified, the default script file name **script.sc** will be used.

<b>Options</b>	<b>-i</b>
----------------	-----------

Interrupts executing the script file if any command inside the script returns error.

## Scan Array

Discovers all drive arrays with in-band and out-of-band connection.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>scan array [ip={ip-address}] [mask={netmask-ip}] [-b]</b>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	If no parameter is specified, all in-band connected arrays of the local host will be discovered.
-------------------	--

**ip={ip-address}**

Specifies the IP domain for scanning. For in-band connected arrays, CLI will enumerate all in-band connected arrays of a specific IP address. CLI will also scan arrays by IP address through out-of-band connection. An array could be connected with the extended **connect** command.

Example: **scan array ip=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.255.255**

(Scans arrays connected to 192.168.1.1 or find the array with the IP address 192.168.1.1)

**mask={netmask-ip}**

Specifies the net-mask for scanning. If not specified, the default net-mask is

255.255.255.0.

Example: `scan array ip=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.255.255`

(Scans arrays connected to 192.168.1.1 or find the array with the IP address 192.168.1.1)

Example: `scan array ip=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.0.0`

(Class B for scanning 65535 nodes.)

#### Options

`-b`

Asks the array discovery job to run in background mode. The list of available arrays will be updated dynamically and displayed with the command `show array` any time.

Example: `scan array ip=192.168.1.1 -b`

(Class C for scanning 255 nodes in background.)

#### Note

The result of discovering arrays by `scan array` will be kept by the CLI and you can later see the results for further usage. When you run `scan array` again, the buffered results will be replaced by the new results.

## Select

Selects a device.

#### Applicable to

**EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

#### Syntax

`select [index={device-index} | uid={ID}] [password={secret}]`

#### Parameters

`index={device-index}`

Specifies the devices by their index numbers. Each item should be separated by a comma. If there is just one device, the `select` command is automatically executed after connecting with the host. If no device index is specified, and more than one device exists, a list of choice will be displayed.

`password={secret}`

Specifies the password. If this parameter is not specified, A prompt will appear, asking you to provide the password after selecting the device.

**uid={ID}**

Specifies the unique controller ID after connecting with the host.

## Set Cache

Configures the write operation (write-back or write-through).

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set cache [write={write-policy}] [sync-period={value}] [-r] [-y]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>sync-period={value}</b>  Specifies the periodic cache synchronization value in seconds for write-through policy. Value: 0 (continuous syncing), 30, 60, 120, 300, 600, disable (default value)
	Example: <code>set cache write=write-back sync-period=30</code>
	<b>write={write-policy}</b>  Specifies the write policy. Value: write-back, write-through.
	Example: <code>set cache write=write-through -r</code>
<b>Options</b>	<b>-r</b>  Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.
	<b>-y</b>  Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with <b>y</b> or <b>n</b> .)

## Set Channel

Configures a host or drive channel.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set channel [channel-ID] [mode={value}] [aid={id-list}]</code>

---

[**bid={id-list}**] [**maxrate={value}**] [**mcs={MCS-ID}**] [-r] [-y]

Short form: **set ch**

---

**Parameters**

**aid={id-list}**

Specifies the ID for controller A on the specified channel. Value: delete (no ID configured), 0–15 (for SCSI devices), 0–125 (for FC and SATA devices).

Example: **set channel 1 aid=delete**

(Deletes all indexes for controller A on channel 1.)

---

**bid={id-list}**

Specifies the ID for controller B on the specified channel. Value: delete (no ID configured), 0–15 (for SCSI devices), 0–125 (for FC and SATA devices).

Example: **set channel 0 aid=1 bid=100,101,102**

---

**channel-ID**

Specifies the drive channel.

---

**maxrate={value}**

Sets the maximum data transfer rate. The values are different among host interfaces.

- PATA/IDE drive channels: auto (default), 33MB, 44MB, 66MB, 100MB, and 133MB.
- SATA/SAS host or drive channels: auto, 330MHz, 440MHz, 660MHz, 1GHz, 1.33GHz, 1.5GHz, 3GHz and 6GHz.
- FC host or drive channels: auto, 1GHz, 2GHz, 4GHz and 8GHz.
- SCSI host or drive channels: 2.5MHz, 2.8MHz, 3.3MHz, 4MHz, 5MHz, 5.8MHz, 6.7MHz, 8MHz, 10MHz, 160MHz, 160MHz, 13.8MHz, 16.6MHz, 20MHz, 33MHz, 40MHz, 80MHz, 160MHz, 320MHz.

Example: **set channel 2 maxrate=4GHz**

(Sets the maximum data transfer rate for FC channels)

---

**mcs={MCS-ID}**

Aggregates the channel to a MCS (Multi-Connection Session) group. (This parameter is only for iSCSI model host channels)

Example: `set channel 3 mcs=0`

---

`mode={value}`

Specifies whether the channel is a host or drive channel. For host channels, multiple IDs can be applied. For drive channels, only one ID can be applied.

Value: host, disk.

---

## Options

`-r`

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

Example: `set ch 1 mode=host -r`

(Sets the channel as host and resets the controller immediately.)

---

`-y`

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with `y` or `n`.)

## Set Channel Owner

Configure a host channel for file or block type.

---

### Applicable to

**EonStor GS**

---

### Syntax

`set channel owner [channel-ID] [type]`

---

### Parameters

`channel-ID`

Specify the physical drive channel.

Example: `set channel owner 0 file`

(Set the owner of Channel 0 to the file type.)

---

`type`

Specify the owner type for a specific channel.

Valid values: **block, file**

Example: **set channel owner 0 file**

(Set the owner of Channel 0 to the file type.)

## Set Controller Date

Configures the controller's date, time, and time zone.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set controller date [yyyyMMdd] [hhmmss] [gmt={value}]</b>
---------------	--

Short form: **set ctlr date**

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>gmt={value}</b>
-------------------	--------------------

Specifies the time zone based on Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) followed by a plus (+) or minus (-) sign and the number of hours earlier or later than GMT. If not specified, the time zone will be synchronized with the setting in the RAID firmware. The time zone setting will not affect the date and time settings.

Example: **set ctlr date 20050101 180000 gmt=+8**

(The date and time of the controller will be changed to 2005/01/01 18:00:00, GMT=+8)

### hhmmss

Specifies the controller time.

- **hh**: The hour, Value: 0–23.
- **mm**: The minute, Value: 1–59.
- **ss**: The second, Value: 1–59.

### yyyyMMdd

Specifies the controller date.

- **yyyy**: The year in 4 digits.
- **MM**: The month, Value: 1–12.

- **dd:** The day of the month, Value: 1-31.

Example: `set ctlr date 083030`

## Set Controller Default

Restores the NVRAM of the controller to factory setting.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set controller default [-y] [-r]</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `set ctlr default`

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

<b>Options</b>	<code>-r</code>
----------------	-----------------

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

<code>-y</code>
-----------------

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with `y` or `n`.)

## Set Controller Name

Specifies a name for the controller.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set controller name [name]</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `set ctlr name`

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>name</code>
-------------------	-------------------

Specifies the new controller name. If not specified, the controller name will become empty.

<b>Note</b>	The maximum length of the name is 31 characters.
-------------	--

## Set Controller Parameter

Configures the controller parameters.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

**Syntax**

```
set controller parm [normal-verify={switch}] [init-verify={switch}]
[rebuild-verify={switch}] [priority={level}]
[max-response={timeout}] [av-optimization={category}]
[snmp={community-string}] [sntp={SNTP-Server-IPs}]
[sntp-poll={period}]
```

Short form: `set ctrlr parm`

**Parameters**

`av-optimization ={category}`

During data streaming, improves frame-drop rate and smoothes the performance. Once enabled, the max-response value will be fixed. Valid modes: disable (default), fewer (for fewer streaming), multiple (for multiple streaming).

Example: `set ctrlr parm av-optimization=multiple`

`init-verify={switch}`

Performs verification after write transaction while initializing logical drives.

Value: enable, disable.

`max-response={timeout}`

Specifies the maximum response time on write wait for hard drives to ensure media error delays do not cause host I/O timeouts. Value: 0 (disable, default), 160, 320, 960 (in milliseconds)

`normal-verify={switch}`

Performs verification after write transaction during normal I/O requests. Value: enable, disable.

`priority={level}`

Specifies the priority of the logical drive rebuildlogical-drive process. Value: low, normal, high.

Example: `set ctrlr parm normal-verify=enable priority=normal`

---

```
rebuild-verify={switch}
```

Performs verification after write transaction during the rebuillogical-drive process. Value: enable, disable.

Example: `set ctrr parm init-verify=disable rebuild-verify=enable priority=high`

---

```
snmp={community-string}
```

Uses the SNMP community string of the controller for SNMP discovery.

Example: `set ctrr parm snmp=public`

---

```
sntp={SNTP-Server-IPs}
```

Specifies one or more SNTP server IP addresses for using network time protocol.

---

```
sntp-poll={period}
```

Specifies the SNTP polling period in hours. The default is 0 (disabled).

Example: `set ctrr parm sntp=192.43.244.18,207.46.197.32 sntp-poll=8`

---

<b>Note</b>	The <code>normal-verify={switch}</code> parameter affects write performance during normal use.
-------------	--

## Set Controller Trigger

Configures the controller to trigger an action when an event occurs.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set controller trigger [ctrlr-fail={switch}] [battery-fail={switch}] [power-loss={switch}] [power-fail={switch}] [fan-fail={switch}] [temp-exceed-delay={value}]</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `set ctrr trigger`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>battery-fail={switch}</b>
-------------------	------------------------------

When a battery failure occurs, the cache setting switches from write-back to

---

write-through. Value: enable, disable.

---

**ctlr-fail={switch}**

When a controller failure occurs, the cache setting switches from write-back to write-through. Value: enable, disable.

---

**fan-fail={switch}**

When a cooling fan failure occurs, the cache setting switches from write-back to write-through. Value: enable, disable.

---

**power-loss={switch}**

When a power loss occurs, the cache setting switches from write-back to write-through. Value: enable, disable.

---

**power-fail={switch}**

When a power failure occurs, the cache setting switches from write-back to write-through. Value: enable, disable.

---

Example: **set ctlr trigger ctlr-fail=enable power-fail=enable**

---

**temp-exceed-delay={value}**

When the temperature exceeds the system threshological-drive limit, shuts down the controller. You can set the time between temperature detection and shutdown. Values (in minutes): 0 (shutdown disabled), 2, 5, 10, 20, 30, 45, 60.

Example: **set ctlr trigger fan-fail=enable temp-exceed-delay=10**

## Set Controller Uid

---

Specifies the identifier of the controller.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set controller uid [ID] [-y] [-r]</b>
---------------	--

Short form: **set ctlr uid**

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>ID</b>
-------------------	-----------

---

The identifier is a five-digit hexadecimal string from 00000 to fffff.

---

**Options****-r**

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

---

**-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

---

**Note**

The ID is originally created from the chassis serial number and should not be changed unless the chassis is replaced.

**Set Device Flash**

Toggles the service LED of the controller.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

---

**Syntax**

**set device flash [device-index-list] [mode={value}]**

---

**Parameters**

**device-index-list**

Specifies the controllers by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

Example: **set device flash 0**

---

**mode={value}**

Toggles the service LED. Values are **on** (default) or **off**.

Example: **set device flash 0,1 mode=off**

**Set Disk Clear**

Removes the reserved space of a disk.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set disk clear [disk-index-list]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>disk-index-list</b>
	Specifies the drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

---

Example: `set disk clear 4,5`

---

<b>Note</b>	You can specify only unused (unassigned) disk drives.
-------------	---

---

## Set Disk Clone

Clones a hard drive.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set disk clone [source-disk] [-s] set disk clone [destination-disk] [-a] set disk clone -l</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>destination-disk</b>
	Specifies the destination disk.

---

**source-disk**

Specifies the source disk. The spare disk will be cloned in perpetual mode.

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-a</b>
	Aborts cloning. The source and destination disks return to the status before cloning.

---

Example: `set disk clone 2 -a`

**-l**

Lists all cloning tasks in process.

Example: `set disk clone -l`

**-s**

Replaces the disk when cloning completes or stops the disk in perpetual mode and replaces the source disk with the cloned one.

Example: `set disk clone 1 -s`

<b>Note</b>	A spare disk is required for the clone destination. This command is useful for cloning a suspected failing drive before it stops working.
-------------	---

## Set Disk Copy

Copies the content of a disk to another disk and then replaces the original disk.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set disk copy [source-disk] [destination-disk] [priority={level}]</code>  <code>set disk copy [destination-disk] [-a]</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>destination-disk</b>
-------------------	-------------------------

Specifies the destination disk. You cannot specify a spare disk as the destination disk.

**priority={level}**

Specifies the priority of the disk replacement. Value: low, normal, improved, high.

Example: `set disk copy 0 1 priority=low`

**source-disk**

Specifies the source disk.

<b>Options</b>	<b>-a</b>
----------------	-----------

Aborts copying the disk.

Example: `set disk copy 1 -a`

## Set Disk Flash

Flashes a disk's LED to help identify it.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set disk flash [disk-index]</b>
---------------	------------------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>disk-index</b>
-------------------	-------------------

Specifies the disks by their indexes. If not specified, all disks will flash (including those in JBODs).

Example: **set disk flash 2**

## Set Disk Parameter

Configures disk parameters.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set disk parm [spin={switch}] [smart={value}] [autospare={switch}] [delay={time}] [tag={value}] [io={timeout}] [check={period}] [poll={period}] [swap={period}] [cache={switch}]</b>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>autospare={switch}</b>
-------------------	---------------------------

Assigns a drive as the global spare drive. Value: enable, disable.

**cache={switch}**

Enables write cache for SATA drives.. Value: enable, disable (default).

Example: **set disk parm cache=enable**

**check={period}**

Sets the period of drive-side SCSI drive check in seconds. Value: 0 (disable), 0.5 (500ms), 1, 2, 5, 10, 30.

**delay={time}**

Sets a delay time before the first disk access in seconds. Value: 0 (No delay), 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75.

**io={timeout}**

Sets the drive-side SCSI I/O timeout in seconds. Value: 0 (default), 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 15, 20, 30.

---

**poll={period}**

Sets the period of SAF-TE and SES polling in seconds. Value: 0 (disabled), 0.05 (50ms), 0.1 (100ms), 0.2 (200ms), 0.5 (500ms), 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 30, 60.

Example: `set disk parm spin=enable smart=detect-perpetual-clone poll=5`

---

**spin={switch}**

Spins the motor up. Value: enable, disable.

---

**swap={period}**

Checks if failed drives have been swapped. Values (in seconds): 0 (disable), 5, 10, 15, 30, 60.

Example: `set disk parm io=0.5 check=0.5 swap=10`

---

**smart={value}**

Activates the SMART (drive failure prediction) mode. Value: disable, detect-only, detect-perpetual-clone, detect-clone-replace, fail-drive.

---

**tag={value}**

Sets the maximum drive-side SCSI tags per drive. Value: 0 (Tagged queuing disabled), 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128.

Example: `set disk parm autospare=disable delay=0 tag=8`

## Set Disk Read-Write Test

Tests the read/write capability of a disk.

### Applicable to

**EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

### Syntax

`set disk rwtest [disk-index-list] [mode={value}] [error={value}]`

---

[recovery={value}] [-a]

---

**Parameters** disk-index-list

Specifies the drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma. Maximum up to 30 disks can be set for read-write tests.

---

error={value}

Specifies what to do if an error occurs during the test. Value: none (no action, default), abort (abort on any errors) and critical (abort only on critical errors)

Example: `set disk rwtest 3 mode=force error=abort`

---

mode={value}

Specifies the testing mode. Value: read-write (default), read-only, reset (resets the previous read-write test error status), force (resets and then runs the read-write test)

Example: `set disk rwtest 2 mode=reset`

---

recovery={value}

Specifies the recovery operation if bad blocks are found during testing. Value: none (no action, default), mark (marks the bad block), auto (automatically assigns bad blocks as reserved), attempt (tries to reassign bad blocks)

Example: `set disk rwtest 1,2 mode=read-only recovery=auto`

---

-k

Specifies that the result output will only show once the read / write tests have completed.

Example: `set disk rwtest 1,2 -k mode=read-write`

---

**Options** -a

Aborts the test.

Example: `set disk rwtest 2 -a`

---

**Note** Select only new or unused drives which haven't been assigned to logical drives.

You cannot run the read-write test if an error has ever occurred. Use `show disk` to view the error status and reset the system using `set disk rwtest`

**[disk-index] mode=reset.** You may also use **mode=force** to force start the read-write testing.

## Set Disk Saving

Configures the power saving mode for disks.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set disk saving [mode] [level1={time}] [level2={time}]</b>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>level1={time}</b>
-------------------	----------------------

Specifies the no host I/O period for triggering power saving level 1 in minutes. If not specified, the default value will be applied. Value: 1, 5 (default), 10, 30, 60.

<b>level2={time}</b>
----------------------

Specifies the no host I/O period for triggering power saving level 2 in minutes. If not specified, the default value will be applied. Value: 1, 5 (default), 10, 30, 60.

Example: **set disk saving 1 level1=10 level2=30**

<b>mode</b>
-------------

Specifies the power saving mode. Values are 0, 1, 2, 3.

- 0: Disables the power saving function for all disks (factory default).
- 1: When there is no host I/O, spare and unused disks automatically change to power saving level 1, then to power saving level 2.
- 2: When there is no host I/O, spare and unused disks automatically change to power saving level 1.
- 3: When there is no host I/O, spare and unused disks automatically change to power saving level 2.

Example: **set disk saving 0**

## Set Disk Scan

Scans the disks.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>set disk scan [disk-index-list] [mode={value}] [priority={level}]</pre> <pre>set disk scan [index-list] [-a]</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>disk-index-list</b></p> <p>Specifies the disks by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.</p> <hr/> <p><b>mode={value}</b></p> <p>Specifies the scan modes. Value: continues, one-pass (default). If not specified, the one-pass mode will be used.</p> <hr/> <p><b>priority={level}]</b></p> <p>Sets the priority of the scan. Value: low, normal, improved, high.</p> <p>Example: <code>set disk scan 0,1 mode=continues priority=normal</code></p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>-a</b></p> <p>Aborts scanning.</p> <p>Example: <code>set disk scan 3 -a</code></p>
<b>Note</b>	This command can only be applied to "global spare disk."

## Set Disk Spare

Configures spare disks.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set disk spare [disk-index] [type={spare-type}] [LD={LD-ID}]</code>  <code>set disk spare [disk-index] [-d]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>disk-index</b>  Specifies the disk drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.  Example: <code>set disk spare 1</code>
-------------------	--

---

<b>LD={LD-ID}</b>	Specifies the logical drive ID. This parameter is required only for local spare drive setting.
-------------------	--

---

Example: `set disk spare 3 type=local ld=4040665`

<b>type={spare-type}</b>	Specifies the type of spare drive. Value: global (default), local, enclosure. If you choose “local,” the logical drive ID parameter is also required.
--------------------------	---

---

Example: `set disk spare 2 type=enclosure`

<b>Options</b>	<b>-d</b>  Un-assigns a spare disk.
----------------	---

---

Example: `set disk spare 1 -d`

## Set History

Defines the size of the command history buffer.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set history [size]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>size</code>
	The amount of previously executed commands kept in buffer: 0-255. '0' means to disable logging the command history.
<b>Set Host</b>	
Configures the host controller.	
<b>Applicable to</b>	<code>EonStor</code> <code>EonStor GS</code> <code>EonStor DS</code> <code>ESVA</code>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set host [queue-depth={value}] [max-lun={value}]</code> <code>[conn-mode={value}] [concurrent={value}] [num-tag={value}]</code> <code>[dev-type={value}] [dev-qual={value}] [remove-media={switch}]</code> <code>[lun-app={value}] [chs={value-index}] [CHAP={switch}]</code> <code>[jumbo-frame={switch}] [-r] [-y]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>CHAP={switch}</code>  (For iSCSI interface only) Specifies the CHAP authentication support between array and initiators. Value: enable, disable.  <code>chs={value-index}</code>  Specifies the CHS (Cylinder / Head / Sector). You may use <code>show host chs</code> to view the list of CHS.  <code>conn-mode={value}</code>  Specifies the connection mode. Value: loop, point-to-point.  Example: <code>set host queue-depth=0 max-lun=16 conn-mode=loop</code>
	<code>concurrent={value}</code>  Specifies the maximum number of concurrent host-LUN connections. Value: 1, 2, 4(default), 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024.  <code>dev-type={value}</code>

---

Specifies the type of the peripheral device. Value: no-dev, dir-acc, seq-acc, processor, cdrom, scanner, mo, storage, enclosure, unknown.

---

**dev-qual={value}**

---

Specifies the status of the peripheral device. Value: connected, supported.

---

**jumbo-frame={switch}**

---

Toggle the support of jumbo frame for iSCSI initiators. Valid Value: enable, disable. (For iSCSI only)

---

**lun-app={value}**

---

Specifies the LUN applicability. Valid Value: all-lun, lun-0.

---

**max-lun={value}**

---

Specifies the maximum number of LUNs that can be assigned to a host ID (target address). Each time a host channel ID is added, it uses the number of LUNs in this setting. Value: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32 (default).

---

**num-tag={value}**

---

Sets the number of tags reserved for each host-LUN connection. Valid Value: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32(default), 64, 128 and 256.

---

**queue-depth={value}**

---

Specifies the maximum number of I/O operations that can be queued simultaneously for a logical drive. Value: 0 (auto), 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024 (default).

---

Example: **set host queue-depth=1024**

---

**remove-media={switch}**

---

Specifies if the device supports removable media. Value: disable, enable.

---

**Options**

**-r**

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

---

Example: `set host CHAP=enable jumbo-frame=enable -r`

---

**-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

---

<b>Note</b>	The default CHAP password is the same with the array system password.
-------------	---

## Set Hostboard

Configures the hostboard interface channel type.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set hostboard hostboard-index {type-index} [-y] [-r]</code>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>hostboard-index:</b>
-------------------	-------------------------

Specify the host board index that to be changed channels type.

---

**{type-index}:**

This value is get from command "show hostboard [hostboard-index {-t}]"

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-y:</b>
----------------	------------

Execute this command without prompt. If this parameter not specified, it would prompt a warning message and ask user to confirm. ('y' or 'n').

---

**-r:**

Ask controller to reset immediately so that the specified changes take effect. If not specified, it would prompt message to notify user to reset.

---

<b>Note</b>	If existing channel(s) on the host board has mapping configuration, hostboard interface channel changing commands will be disabled.
-------------	---

## Set IQN

Configures an IQN (iSCSI initiator).

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b> <b>[EonStor DS]</b>	<code>set iqn [name] [name={IQN-alias-name}] [user={username}] [password={secret}] [target={name}] [target-password={secret}] [ip={ip-address}] [mask={netmask-ip}]</code>
<b>Syntax [ESVA]</b>	<code>set iqn [name] [name={IQN-alias-name}] [user={username}] [password={secret}] [target={name}] [target-password={secret}] [ip={ip-address}] [mask={netmask-ip}] [group={group-names}]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>group={group-names}</b> Specifies the group for host ID grouping.</p> <p>Example: <code>set iqn Host1 group=Group1,G2</code></p> <p><b>ip={ip-address}</b> Specifies the IP address of the IQN.</p> <p><b>mask={netmask-ip}</b> Specifies the net mask of the IQN.</p> <p>Example: <code>set iqn Host1 target=target_account target-password=password ip=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.255.0</code></p> <p><b>name</b> Specifies the name of the IQN.</p> <p><b>name={IQN-alias-name}</b> Specify the user-defined alias name of the IQN.</p> <p><b>password={secret}</b> Specifies the password (secret string) for CHAP.</p> <p>Example: <code>set iqn Host1 name=Host2 user=user password=password</code></p> <p><b>target={username}</b> Specifies the target user name for mutual CHAP authentication.</p>

---

**target-password={secret}**

Specifies the target password for mutual CHAP authentication.

---

**user={username}**

Specifies the user name for CHAP authentication.

## Set IQN Group

Assign or unassign an IQN group.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b> <b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set iqn group [option] [IQN] [group-name] [-m]</b>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>option</b>
-------------------	---------------

Value: **assign** (create a group) or **unassign** (remove an existing group)

---

**IQN**

Specify an IQN to create a group for or remove an existing group from.

---

**group-name**

Specify the name of the group to add or remove.

---

<b>Option</b>	<b>-m</b>
---------------	-----------

When option is defined as **assign**, map the same LUN mappings to the specified group.

When the option is defined as **unassign**, delete all the LUN mappings from the specified group.

---

<b>Example</b>	<b>set iqn group assign 1234567890123456 group1</b>
----------------	---

(Create a group “group1” for the IQN “1234567890123456”.)

---

## Set Log

Enables or disables logging commands into a file.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set log [option] [filename] [-t]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>filename</b></p> <p>Specifies the log file name; the default is <i>output.log</i>.</p>
	<p><b>option</b></p> <p>Enables logging and specifies optional actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>enable</b> Enables logging</li> <li>• <b>append</b> Logs in appending mode (the default is overwriting mode)</li> <li>• <b>disable</b> Disables logging</li> </ul> <p>Example: <code>set log append</code></p>
<b>Option</b>	<p><b>-t</b></p> <p>Toggles the execution date and time.</p>
<b>Set Logical Drive</b>	
	Configures a logical drive.
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set logical-drive [LD-index] [assign={assign-to}]</code> <code>[name={LD-alias-name}] [write={write-policy}]</code>
	Short form: <code>set ld</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>assign={assign-to}</b></p> <p>Specifies the controller to which the logical drive belongs. Value: slotA, slotB.</p>
	<p><b>LD-index</b></p> <p>Specifies the logical drive.</p>
	<p><b>name={LD-alias-name}</b></p>

---

Specifies the logical drive's name. The maximum length is 32 characters.

---

`write={write-policy}`

Specifies the cache write policy for the logical drive. Value: default (applies the system default policy), write-back, write-through.

Example: `set ld 0 assign=slotB name="" write=default`

## Set Logical Drive Add

Adds disks to a logical drive.

**Note:** When creating a logical drive greater than 64TB, the message "This LD size is more than 64TB. DO NOT roam its member disk(s) to a system with a firmware that doesn't support LD size greater than 64TB!" will appear. If you wish to roam the disk(s), please confirm the system's firmware you wish to roam the disk(s) to, does indeed support LD size greater than 64TB!"Maximum allowed logical drive capacity is 512TB.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
---------------	--

---

Syntax	<code>set logical-drive add [ld-index] [disk-list]</code>
--------	---

---

Short form: `set ld add`

Parameters	<b>disk-list</b>
------------	------------------

---

Specifies the disk drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

Example: `set ld add 0 3,4`

(Adds disk 3 and 4 to the logical drive [logical-drive0].)

---

**ld-index**

Specifies the logical drive.

---

Note	When creating a logical drive greater than 64TB, the message "This LD size is more than 64TB. DO NOT roam its member disk(s) to a system with a firmware that doesn't support LD size greater than 64TB!" will appear. If you wish to roam the disk(s), please confirm the system's firmware you wish to roam the disk(s) to, does indeed support LD size
------	---

---

greater than 64TB!"Maximum allowed logical drive capacity is 512TB.

## Set Logical Drive Expand

Expands a logical drive.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set logical-drive expand [index-list] [size={expand-size}] [mode={value}]</code>
---------------	--

Short form: `set ld expand`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>index-list</b>
-------------------	-------------------

Specifies the logical drives.

---

<b>mode={value}</b>
---------------------

Specifies the initialization mode. Value: online (default), offline.

Example: `set ld expand 0 size=36GB mode=offline`  
(Expands logical drive 0's each physical disk to 36GB in offline mode)

---

<b>size={expand-size}</b>
---------------------------

Specifies the expanded size followed by MB or GB. If not specified, the maximum available size will be used.

---

<b>Note</b>	When creating a logical drive greater than 64TB, the message "This LD size is more than 64TB. DO NOT roam its member disk(s) to a system with a firmware that doesn't support LD size greater than 64TB!" will appear. If you wish to roam the disk(s), please confirm the system's firmware you wish to roam the disk(s) to, does indeed support LD size greater than 64TB!"Maximum allowed logical drive capacity is 512TB.
-------------	---

## Set Logical Drive Migrate

Migrates a logical drive to a different RAID level.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

---

**Syntax**                    `set logical-drive migrate [index] [RAID-level] [append={disk-list}]`

Short form: `set ld migrate`

---

**Parameters**                    `append={disk-list}`

Appends more disks if the RAID level to which you want to migrate needs more disks (such as migrating RAID-5 to RAID-6).

Example: `set ld migrate 1 r6 append=5`

(Migrates the logical drive 1 from RAID5 to RAID6 and appends a physical disk with index 5 for additional parity)

Example: `set ld migrate 2 r5`

(Migrates the logical drive 2 from RAID6 to RAID5 and removes an additional member disk from the logical drive)

---

**index**

Specifies the logical drive.

---

**RAID-level**

Specifies the RAID level for migration. Valid Value: r5 (RAID 5), r6 (RAID 6).

---

**Note**                    Migration is allowed only between RAID 5 and RAID6 to restrict choosing disk drives arbitrarily. In firmware v 3.48, migration is limited to add (RAID5->RAID6) or remove (RAID6->RAID5) only and changing the capacity or stripe size of the migrated logical drive is prohibited. For migrating RAID6 to RAID5, the removed disks will be chosen by the firmware automatically (the default is the last member disks).

## Set Logical Drive Parity

Configures the parity of a logical drive.

---

**Applicable to**                    **EonStor**    **EonStor GS**    **EonStor DS**    **ESVA**

---

**Syntax**                    `set logical-drive parity [LD-index-list] [mode={value}]`

`set logical-drive parity [LD-index-list] [-a]`

---

Short form: **set ld parity**

---

**Parameters** **LD-index-list**

Specifies the logical drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

Example: **set ld parity 0**

(Performs parity check on logical drive 0 [logical-drive0].)

---

**mode={value}**

Specifies the parity check mode. If not specified, check-only mode will be used.

Valid Value: check-only (default), regenerate

Example: **set ld parity 1 mode=regenerate**

---

**Options** **-a**

Aborts the parity check

Example: **set ld parity 1 -a**

## Set Logical Drive Rebuild

Rebuilds a logical drive.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA****Syntax** **set logical-drive rebuild [LD-index] [-y] [-a]**

Short form: **set ld rebuild**

---

**Parameters** **LD-index**

Specifies the logical drive.

---

**Options** **-a**

Aborts the rebuild.

Example: **set ld rebuild 0 -a**

---

**-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

Example: `set ld rebuild 0 -y`

## Set Logical Drive Saving

Configures the power saving mode for a logical drive.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set logical-drive saving [index] [mode] [level1={time}] [level2={time}]</code>
---------------	--

Short form: `set ld saving`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>index</b>
-------------------	--------------

Specifies the index of the logical drive.

<b>level1={time}</b>
----------------------

Specifies the no-host I/O period for power saving level 1 in minutes. If not specified, the default value will be applied. Valid Value: 1, 5 (default), 10, 30, 60.

<b>level2={time}</b>
----------------------

Specifies the no-host I/O period for power saving level 2 in minutes. If not specified, the default value will be applied. Valid Value: 1, 5 (default), 10, 30, 60.

Example: `set ld saving 0 1 level1=10 level2=30`

<b>mode</b>
-------------

Specifies the power saving mode for the logical drive. You need to configure the power saving mode for the logical drive prior to configuring individual disks (the logical drive would leverage the disk settings). Value: 0, 1, 2, 3

- 0: Disables the power saving function.
- 1: Sets the power saving level to 1 if no host I/O occurs for a period of time, and to level 2 for another period.
- 2: Sets the power saving level to 1 if no host I/O occurs for a period of time.

- 3: Sets the power saving level to 2 if no host I/O occurs for a period of time.

Example: `set ld saving 0 0`

## Set Logical Drive Scan

Scans a logical drive for bad blocks.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

**Syntax**

```
set logical-drive scan [index-list] [mode={value}]
[priority={level}]
```

```
set logical-drive scan [index-list] [-a]
```

Short form: `set ld scan`

**Parameters**

`index-list`

Specifies the logical drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

`mode={value}`

Specifies the scan mode. If not specified, one-pass mode will be used. Value: continues, one-pass (default).

`priority={level}`

Sets the priority of the scan. Value: low, normal, improved, high.

Example: `set ld scan 0,1 mode=continues priority=normal`

(Ask logical drive 0 and 1 to media-scan with continues mode and normal priority.)

**Options**

`-a`

Aborts the scan.

Example: `set ld scan 3 -a`

(Aborts scanning logical drive 3.)

## Set Logical Drive SED Disable

Disables SED function for a specific logical drive.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>set ld sed disable [ld-index-list] [password={password} keyfile={keyfile}]</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>{ld-index-list}</i>:</p> <p>Specify one or several logical drives to disable the SED function.</p> <p><i>password={password}</i>:</p> <p>Specify the local A-key to disable logical drive SED function.</p> <p><i>keyfile={keyfile}</i>:</p> <p>Specify the local A-key file name and path to disable logical drive SED function.</p> <p>Ex. set ld sed disable 0,1 password=AbCd</p> <p>Ex. set ld sed disable 0,1 keyfile=/home/ ld.key</p>

## Set Logical Drive SED Enable

Enables SED function for a specific logical drive.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>set ld sed enable [ld-index-list] [password={password} keyfile={keyfile}]</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ld-index-list</i>:</p> <p>Specify one or several logical drives to enable logical drive SED function.</p> <p>NOTE: All member disks of logical drives should support SED to be enabled.</p> <p><i>password={password}</i>:</p> <p>Specify the local A-key to enable logical drive SED function. NOTE: If global A-key exists, this parameter can not be configured.</p> <p><i>keyfile={keyfile}</i>:</p>

Specify the local A-key file name and path to enable SED function. NOTE: If global A-key exists, this parameter can not be configured.

Ex. set ld sed enable 0,1

Ex. set ld sed enable 0,1 password=AbCd

Ex. set ld sed enable 0,1 keyfile=/home/ld.key

## Set Logical Drive SED Unlock

Unlock specified logical drive(s) lock status.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set ld sed unlock [ld-index-list]</code> <code>[password={password}   keyfile={keyfile}]</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>{ld-index-list}</i>:</p> <p>Specify one or several logical drives to be unlocked.</p> <p><code>password={password}</code>:</p> <p>Specify the local A-key to unlock logical drive.</p> <p><code>keyfile={keyfile}</code>:</p> <p>Specify the local A-key file name and path to unlock logical drive.</p> <p>Ex. <code>set ld sed unlock 0,1 password=AbCd</code></p> <p>Ex. <code>set ld sed unlock 0,1 keyfile=/home/ ld.key</code></p>
-------------------	--

## Set Logical Drive Undelete

Recovers (undeletes) a deleted logical drive.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set logical-drive undelete [index] [-y]</code>
	Short form: <code>set ld undelete</code>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>index</b>
	Specifies the logical drive.
<b>Options</b>	<b>-y</b>
	Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with <b>y</b> or <b>n</b> .)

Example: `set ld undelete 0 -y`

---

## Set Logical Volume

Configures a logical volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>set logical-volume [LV-index] [assign={assign-to}] [write={write-policy}]</code>
	Short form: <code>set lv</code>
<b>Syntax [EonStor DS]</b>	<code>set logical-volume [LV-ID] [name={LV-name}] [assign={assign-to}] [write={write-policy}]</code>
	Short form: <code>set lv</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>assign={assign-to}</b>
	Specifies the controller to which the logical volume belongs. Value: slotA, slotB.
	Example: <code>set lv 0000000000010101 name=LV-2 assign=slotb</code>
	<b>LV-index</b>
	Specifies the logical volume.
	<b>LV-ID</b>
	Specifies the logical volume.
	<b>name={LV-name}</b>
	Change the name of the logical volume.

---

---

```
write={write-policy}
```

Specifies the cache write policy for the logical volume. Value: default (applies the system policy), write-back, write-through.

## Set Logical Volume Add

Add logical drive(s) to logical volume.

Applicable to	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
Syntax [EonStor DS]	<b>set lv add [LV-ID] [LD-index-list] {tier-level-list}</b> Short form: <b>set lv add</b>
Parameters	<p><b>LV-ID:</b> Specify the ID of specific logical volume for adding logical drive(s).</p> <p><b>LD-index-list:</b> Specify index(es) of logical drive(s) to add to logical volume.</p> <p><b>{tier-level-list}:</b> Specify the tier level list of logical drives. Valid values: 0,1,2,3. This list entries count must equal logical drives count. NOTE: Valid values of tier dependents on license</p>
Example:	<p>Without tiering: <b>set lv add 000000000010101 3,4</b> (adding logical drive index 3 and 4 to the logical volume ID 000000000010101).</p> <p>With tiering: <b>set lv add 000000000010101 3,4 0,1</b> (Add logical drive index 3 and 4 to the logical volume ID 000000000010101, “0, 1” is the logical volume’s tiering configuration.)</p>

## Set Logical Volume Expand

Expands the capacity of a logical volume.

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
Syntax [EonStor]	<b>set logical-volume expand [LV-index] [size={expand-size}]</b> Short form: <b>set lv expand</b>

---

**Syntax [EonStor DS]**

```
set logical-volume expand [LV-ID] [size={expand-size}]
```

Short form: `set lv expand`

---

**Parameters**

**LV-index**

Specifies the logical volume.

Example: `set lv expand 0`

---

**LV-ID**

Specifies the logical volume.

Example: `set lv expand 123456789012345`

---

**size={expand-size}**

Specifies the expanded size in MB (default) or GB. If not specified, the maximum size will be used.

Example: `set lv expand 123456789012345 size=10GB`

Example: `set lv expand 123456789012345 size=10240`

## Set Logical Volume Multi-Tier

Enables the multiple tiering function of a logical volume or changes the tiering function of a specific logical volume.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor DS**

---

**Syntax**

```
set lv multi-tier [LV-ID] {LD-index-list} {tier-level-list}
```

---

**Parameters**

**{LV-ID}**

Specifies a non-tiering logical volume to enable tiering function.

**{LD-index-list}**

The list must contain all of the logical drives included for the specified logical volume.

**{Tier-level-list}**

Specifies the level of tiers to enable. Values: 0, 1, 2, 3

Example: `set lv multi-tier 00000000000010101 2,3 0,1`

## Set Logical Volume Threshold

Configures the space threshold of a logical volume.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set logical-volume threshold [LV-ID] [rule]</code>
---------------	--

	<code>set logical-volume threshold [LV-ID] [-d]</code>
--	--

	Short form: <code>set lv threshold</code>
--	---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>LV-ID</b>
-------------------	--------------

	Specifies the logical volume.
--	-------------------------------

	<b>rule</b>
--	-------------

	Specifies the threshold (rule). Value: [ratio] [policy-code]
--	--

	<b>ratio:</b> Specifies the threshold as percentage of the total amount of logical volume in %.
--	---

	<b>policy-code:</b> Specifies the policy code that will be applied when the threshold is violated. Value: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
--	--

- 1: Post Notification Event Only
- 2: Post Warning Event Only
- 3: Post Critical Event Only
- 4: Post Critical Event and Execute Snapshot Image Purge
- 5: Post Critical Event and Make Association Snapshot Image Invalid

	Example: <code>set lv threshold 0000000000000001 70% 2</code>
--	---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-d</b>
----------------	-----------

	Deletes all threshold configurations of a logical volume.
--	---

---

Example: `set lv threshold 0000000000000001 -d`

## Set Logical Volume Tier-Enable

Enables the teiring function of a logical volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set lv tier-enable [LV-ID] [tier-level] [-y]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>LV-ID</b>
-------------------	--------------

Specifies the logical volume.

---

	<b>Tier-level</b>
--	-------------------

Specifies the level of tiers to enable. Values: 0, 1, 2, 3

---

Example: `set lv tier-enable 0000000000010101 2`

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-y</b>
----------------	-----------

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**). No prompt message will appear if the FW need not to be reset.

---

Example: `set lv tier-enable 0000000000010101 -y`

## Set Logical Volume Tier-Migrate

Execute tiering migration of logical volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set lv tier-migrate [LV-ID] [part={partition-IDs}] [dataservice={switch}]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>lv={LV-IDs}</b>
-------------------	--------------------

Specifies the logical volumes by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma. If not specified, all logical volumes teiring migration function will be enabled.

---

**part={partition-IDs}**

Specify one or several specific partitions for tier migration. If not specified, it will migrate all partition data of the whole logical volume.

**dataservice={switch}**

Specify if the data service related data (snapshot, replication metadata) should be migrated during the tier migration operation. Valid values: enable (default), disable.

**priority={priority}**

Specifiy the migrating priority with IO. Valid values: high, normal (default value), low.

Example:

```
set lv tier-migrate 0000000000010101
```

```
set lv tier-migrate 0000000000010101 part=0000111122223333  
dataservice=disable
```

```
set lv tier-migrate 0000000000010101 dataservice=disable priority=low
```

## Set Logical Volume Tier-Disable

Disables the teiring function of a logical volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set lv tier-disable [LV-ID]</b>
---------------	------------------------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>LV-ID</b>
-------------------	--------------

Specifies the logical volume to disable the tiering function.

## Set Net

Configures the system network interface for out-of-band management or iSCSI data channels.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------

---

**Syntax**

```
set net [ID] [ip={IP-Addresses}] [mask={Netmask-IPs}]
[gw={Gateway-IPs}] [v6ip={IPv6-Addresses}]
[prefix={prefix-lengths}] [route={route-addresses}] [-r] [-y]
```

---

**Parameters**

**gw={Gateway-IPs}**

Specifies the IP address of network gateway.

Example: `set net 2 ip=192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4  
mask=255.255.255.0,255.255.255.0 gw=192.168.1.254,192.168.1.254`

(For dual-controller RAID models only.)

Example: `set net 2 ip=,192.168.1.4 mask=,255.255.255.0  
gw=,192.168.1.254`

(For dual-controller RAID models only, but changes the setting for ctrlr\_B)

---

For iSCSI dual-controller RAID models, you have to specify parameters for both controllers except for **ID**.

**ID**

Specifies the channel ID of the network interface.

---

**ip={IP-Addresses}**

Specifies the IP address of the network interface. If you specify the address using the reserved word "dhcp" (dynamic addressing via existing DHCP server), this value can be empty.

Example: `set net 0 ip=dhcp`

---

**mask={Netmask-IPs}**

Specifies the subnet net mask for the IP address.

Example: `set net 1 ip=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.255.0  
gw=192.168.1.254`

---

**prefix={prefix-lengths}**

Specifies the prefix length for the subnet of n IPv6 address.

Example: `set net 3 v6ip=2001:f18::50 prefix=32 route=2001:f18::80`

---

```
route={route-addresses}
```

Specifies the route address as the default gateway for IPv6.

Example: `set net 3 v6ip=2001:f18::50 prefix=32 route=2001:f18::80`

---

```
v6ip={IPv6-addresses}
```

Specifies the IPv6 address. If you specify the address using the reserved word "dhcp" (dynamic addressing via existing DHCP server), or if there is no value, IPv6 will be disabled.

---

**Options**

**-r**

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

Example: `set net 3 v6ip="" -r -y`

---

**-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

Example: `set net 3 v6ip="" -r -y`

## Set Partition

Configures a partition.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS**

---

**Syntax [EonStor]**

`set partition [ld | lv] [index] [partition-index] [name={Alias-name}]`

Short form: `set part`

---

**Syntax [EonStor DS]**

`set partition [partition-ID] [name={partition-name}] [min={minimal-reserve-size}]`

Short form: `set part`

---

**Parameters**

**index**

Specifies the logical drive or volume index.

**ld | lv**

Specifies the logical drive or logical volume.

---

**min={minimal-reserve-size}**

Specifies the minimum logical volume capacity reserve for the partition in MB (default) or GB.

Example: `set part 0000000000000001 name=P2 min=20GB`

---

**name={Alias-name}**

Specifies the name of the partition.

Example: `set part ld 1 1 name=Part#1`

---

**name={partition-name}**

Specifies the new name for the partition.

Example: `set part 0000000000000001 name=Part-1`

---

**part={index}**

Specifies the partition. If not specified, the new partition would be divided from the whole LD, LV or partition index 0.

---

**partition-ID**

Specifies the partition by its ID.

---

**Note**

The minimal reserve size can be applied only to thin-provisioning and cannot be smaller than the size in use.

## Set Partition Expand

Expands the capacity of a partition.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS** **EonStor DS**

---

**Syntax**

`set partition expand [partition-ID] [size={expand-size}]`

Short form: `set part expand`

---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>partition-ID</b>  Specifies the partition by its ID.
	<b>size={expand-size}</b>  Specify the expand size followed by MB or GB (default in MB) for partition expansion. If the parameter is not specified, the maximum available size will be used.  Example: <code>set part expand 0000000000010101 size=10GB</code>

## Set Partition Purge

Configures the purge rule of a partition.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set partition purge [partition-ID] [number] [rule-type]</code>  Short form: <code>set part purge</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>number</b>  Specifies the number of purge rule triggers.

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>partition-ID</b>  Specifies the partition by its ID.
	<b>rule-type</b>  Specifies the purge rule type. Value: count (number of images), hour (time before image expiration), day, week.

Example: `set part purge 0000000000010101 128 count`

Example: `set part purge 0000000000010101 7 day`

## Set Partition Reclaim

Reclaims the space for a partition.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set partition reclaim [partition-ID]</code>  Short form: <code>set part reclaim</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>partition-ID</b>  Specifies the partition by its ID.  Example: <code>set part reclaim 0000000000010101</code>
<b>Set Part Mount</b>	
Mount a partition.	
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set part mount [partition-ID]</code>
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>partition-ID</b>  Specify the partition to mount by ID.
<b>Example</b>	<code>set part mount 0000000000010101</code>  (Mount the partition “ 0000000000010101”.)
<b>Set Part Tier-resided</b>	
Specify the tier configuration for a partition.	
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set part tier-resided [partition-ID] tier={tier-level-list}</code> <code>[ratio={ratio-list}]</code>  <code>set part tier-resided [partition-ID] auto</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>partition-ID</b>  Specify a partition by ID to assign it by ratio to different tier levels.

**`tier={tier-level-list}`**

Specify the tier level or levels for the partition. The specified tier levels must belong to the tiers configured from logical volumes.

Valid value: 0, 1, 2, 3

**`ratio={ratio-list}`**

Specify the ratio of partition to allocate to each specified tier level. All the entered ratio numbers should add up to 100%.

**Example**`set part tier-resided 0000000000000009 tier=0,1,3 ratio=30%,20%,50%`

(Allocate the partition “0000000000000009” to three tiers by ratio: 30% to the tier “0”, 20% to the tier “1”, and 50% to the tier “3”.)

**Set Part Unmount**

Unmount a partition.

**Applicable to****EonStor GS****Syntax**`set part unmount [partition-ID] [-y]`**Parameters***partition-ID*

Specify the partition to unmount by ID.

**-y**

Execute the command without a prompt. If it is not specified, a prompt will show up for confirmation: **y** (yes) and **n** (no)

**Example**`set part unmount 000000000010101`

(Unmount the partition “000000000010101”, with a prompt for confirmation.)

**Set Password**

Specifies the controller password.

**Applicable to****EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set password [password={secret},{new-password}]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>password={secret},{new-password}</code>
	Specifies the new password. You need to enter the existing password followed by the new password.  To remove the existing password, enter a zero-length string or a pair of single/double quote characters.  If no parameter is specified, a prompt will ask you to enter the new password twice (for confirmation).
	Example: <code>set password password=,new</code>  <code>set password password="" ,new</code> (Sets a password for a subsystem without password)
	Example: <code>set password password=ological-drive,</code>  <code>set password password=ological-drive,''</code> (Replaces the password with the original subsystem password)

## Set Pool

Configures a virtual pool.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set pool [pool-ID] [name={pool-name}] [desc={description}] [migrate-priority={level}]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>desc={description}</code>  Specifies the new description of the virtual pool.
	<code>migrate-priority={level}</code>  Specifies the new data migration priority. Value: low, normal (default), high
	Example: <code>set pool 000000000010101 name=Pool3 desc=TestPool</code>  <code>migrate-priority=low</code>
	<code>name={Pool-name}</code>

---

Specifies the new virtual pool name.

---

**pool-ID**

Specifies the virtual pool.

## Set Pool Expand

Expand an existing virtual pool.

---

**Applicable to**

**ESVA**

---

**Syntax**

```
set pool expand [pool-ID] [dev| ld | rd] [device-index-list  
| LD-index-list | RD-index-list] [migrate-priority={level}]
```

---

**Parameters**

**dev | ld | rd**

Specifies the expanded element (disk drive or logical drive).

Example: `set pool expand 123456789012345 dev 3`

**device-index-list | LD-index-list | RD-index-list**

Specifies the indexes of expanded element (disk drive or logical drive).

Example: `set pool expand 123456789012345 ld 0,1`

**migrate-priority={level}**

Specifies the data migration priority. Value: low, normal (default), high

Example: `set pool expand 123456789012345 dev 3,4,5  
migrate-priority=high`

---

**pool-ID**

Specifies the virtual pool.

---

**Note**

Using this command requires Scale-out license.

## Set Pool Shrink

Removes element(s) from a virtual pool.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set pool shrink [pool-ID] [pool-ID] [dev  element] [device-index-list   pool-element-IDs] [migrate-priority={level}] [-y]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><code>dev  element</code></p> <p>Specifies the deleted element.</p> <p><code>device-index-list   pool-element-IDs</code></p> <p>Specifies the indexes of deleted element.</p> <p>Example: <code>set pool shrink 0000000000010101 element 123456789012,9876543210654321</code></p> <p><code>migrate-priority={level}</code></p> <p>Specifies the data migration priority. Value: low, normal (default), high</p> <p><code>pool-ID</code></p> <p>Specifies the virtual pool.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><code>-y</code></p> <p>Executes this command without prompt.</p> <p>Example: <code>set pool shrink 0000000000010101 dev 2 -y</code></p>
<b>Set Pool Shutdown</b>	
	<p>Shuts all logical drives in a virtual pool.</p>
<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set pool shutdown [pool-IDs] [-y]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><code>pool-ID</code></p> <p>Specifies the virtual pool.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<code>-y</code>

---

Executes this command without prompt.

Example: `set pool shutdown 0000000000000001 -y`

---

<b>Note</b>	This command shuts down the RAID controller if all logical drives are owned by it.
-------------	--

## Set Pool Threshold

Configures the threshold of a virtual pool.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set pool threshold [pool-ID] [ratio] [policy-code]</code>
---------------	---

`set pool threshold [pool-ID] [-d]`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>policy-code</b>
-------------------	--------------------

Specifies the action for exceeding the threshold. Value: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

- 1: Posts only Notification events
- 2: Posts only Warning events
- 3: Posts only Critical events
- 4: Posts Critical events and purges Snapshot images
- 5: Posts Critical events and associates (marks) invalid Snapshot images

Example: `set pool threshold 0000000000000001 70% 2`

---

**pool-ID**

Specifies the virtual pool.

---

**ratio**

Specifies the threshold by the percentage of the total space followed by "%."

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-d</b>
	Deletes all threshold configurations.

---

Example: `set pool threshold 0000000000000001 -d`

## Set Remote

Assigns a logical drive or virtual volume from a slave subsystem to the master subsystem.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set remote [ld   vv] [LD-index   virtual-volume-ID] [Device-ID]</code>
---------------	--

`[ip={ip-addresses}]`

`set remote [ld | vv] [LD-index | virtual-volume-ID] [-d] [-y]`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Device-ID</b>
-------------------	------------------

Specifies the master subsystem.

`ip={ip-addresses}`

Specifies the IP addresses of master network interfaces. This parameter is used only for iSCSI models.

Example: `set remote vv 0000000000000001 00000001  
ip=192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2`

---

**LD-index | virtual-volume-ID**

Specifies the index of logical drive or virtual volume.

**ld | vv**

Specifies the logical drive or virtual volume.

- Logical drive is used for adding a pool element.
- Virtual volume is used for remote replication.

Example: `set remote ld 0 00000001`

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-d</b>
----------------	-----------

Deletes the assignment of a logical drive or virtual volume.

**-y**

Executes this command without prompt.

Example: `set remote ld 0 -d -y`

<b>Note</b>	This command should be used in slave subsystems.
-------------	--

## Set Replication

Configures a replication job.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set replica [volume-pair-ID] [op={operation}] [priority={level}] [name={replication-job-name}] [desc={description}] [timeout={value}]</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>desc={description}</code>
-------------------	---------------------------------

Changes the description of the replication job.

Example: `set replica 0000000000000001 name=VM-2 desc="Volume Mirror for production"`

<code>name={replication-job-name}</code>
--

Changes the name of the replication job.

<code>op={operation}</code>
-----------------------------

Specifies the operation of the replication job. Value: pause, resume, sync, async, split, switch. You can only use pause and resume for replications jobs of volume-copies.

- **Pause / Resume:** While copy or sync operation is in progress, you can pause or resume the operation.

Example: `set replica 0000000000000001 op=pause`

- **Sync:** You can sync the source volume to the target volume when they are in the split state. After being synced, the volume mirror pair will return to the mirrored state.

- **Async:** You can sync the source volume at a specific time to the target

volume. After being synced, volume pair will return to the split state, and the target will become the full backup of the source volume at the specified time.  
(Sync acts like Sync then Split Immediately)

- **split**: You can split a mirrored volume pair, and allow mapping the target volume.
- **switch**: Switches the roles in volume pair. The target will become source volume and the source will become the volume-mirror target.

**priority={level}**

Specifies the priority of existing replication job. Value: low, normal and high.

Example: `set replica 0000000000000001 op=async priority=low`

**timeout={value}**

Specifies the timeout period of adaptive split in minutes. The parameter is only used for synchronous volume mirror setting, Values (in minutes): 10, 30 (default), 60, 90, 120, max.

Example: `set replica 0000000000000001 timeout=120`

**Volume-Pair-ID**

Specifies the replication job by its ID.

## Set RS232

Configures the RS-232 interface.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set rs232 [port] [baud={value}] [term={switch}]</code>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>baud={value}</b>
-------------------	---------------------

Specifies the RS232 baud rate: 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400.

Example: `set rs232 com1 baud=38400`

**port**

Specifies the RS-232 port number: com1, com2.

---

```
term={switch}
```

Enables or disables the terminal emulation: **enable**, **disable**.

Example: **set rs232 com2 term=enable**

## Set SED Erase

Set to quick erase the specified SED disk.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set sed erase [disk-index]</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>disk-index</i>:</p> <p>Specify the dedicated physical disk drive to configure.</p> <p>Ex. set sed erase 1</p>

## Set SED Password

Set or change the SED password (A-Key).

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set sed password</b> <code>[[password={password},{new-password}]  [keyfile={keyfile},{new-keyfile}]]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p>If no parameter is specified, a prompt will appear asking the user to enter the new password and confirm (will be asked twice to confirm).</p> <p>To remove an existing password, specify a zero-length string, or with a pair of single/double quote characters.</p> <p><b>password={password},{new-password}:</b></p> <p>Specify the original and new changed password string for setting. Provide new password without prompt and double confirm.</p> <p><b>keyfile={keyfile},{new-keyfile}:</b></p>

Specify the original and new changed key file name and path for setting.

NOTE: maximum length of SED password is 32.

Ex. set sed password

Ex. set sed password password=AbCd,XyZ

Ex. set sed password keyfile=/home/old-a.key,/home/new-a.key

## Set Session

Switches the current operation environment to another session.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set session [device-index]</b>
---------------	-----------------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>device-index</b>
-------------------	---------------------

Specifies the device index for the operational session switching.

## Set Si Mount

Mount a snapshot image.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>set si mount [snapshot-image-ID]</b>
---------------	---

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>snapshot-image-ID</b>
------------------	--------------------------

Specify the snapshot image to mount by ID.

<b>Example</b>	<b>set si mount 0000000000010101</b>
----------------	--------------------------------------

(Mount the snapshot image “0000000000010101”.)

## Set Si Unmount

Unmount a snapshot image.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

**Syntax**


---

```
set si unmount [snapshot-image-ID] [-y]
```

---

**Parameters**

***snapshot-image-ID***

Specify the snapshot image to unmount by ID.

---

**-y**

Execute the command without a prompt. If it is not specified, a prompt will show up for confirmation: **y** (yes) and **n** (no).

---

**Example**

```
set si unmount 0000000000010101 -y
```

(Unmount the snapshot image “0000000000010101”, with a prompt for confirmation.)

**Set Snapshot Image**

Configures a snapshot image.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

---

**Syntax**

```
set snapshot-image [snapshot-image-ID] [name={snapshot-image-name}]  
[desc={description}]
```

Short form: **set si**

---

**Parameters**

**desc={description}**

Changes the description of the snapshot image.

Example: **set si 0000000000010101 desc="The snapshot was taken for bare-metal restore"**

---

**name={snapshot-image-name}**

Specifies the name of the snapshot image.

---

**snapshot-image-ID**

Specifies a snapshot image by its ID.

---

## Set Snapshot Image Rollback

Recovers (rolls back) a snapshot image.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set snapshot-image rollback [snapshot-image-ID] [-y]</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `set si rollback`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>snapshot-image-ID</code>
-------------------	--------------------------------

---

Specifies the snapshot image.

---

<b>Options</b>	<code>-y</code>
----------------	-----------------

---

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with `y` or `n`.)

Example: `set si rollback 0000000000010101 -y`

## Set SNMPtrap

Configures the SNMP trap service.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set snmptrap [service={switch}] [severity={severity-type}] [testevent={switch}]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>service={switch}</code>
-------------------	-------------------------------

Enables or disables the SNMP trap service. Valid values: enable (default), disable.

Example: `set snmptrap service=disable`

---

<code>[severity={severity-type}]</code>
---

---

Specifies the severity type that triggers the SNMP trap for this receiver. Valid values: notification (default), warning, critical.

Note: “Notification” includes notification, warning, and critical events. “Warning” includes warning and critical events. “Critical” includes only critical events.

```
testevent={switch}
```

Posts a test event that triggers the SNMP service. Valid values: enable, disable (default).

Example: `set snmptrap severity=critical testevent=enable`

## Set SSD-Cache Add

Adds one or a list of SSDs to the SSD cache pool.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set ssd-cache add disk={disk-list}[-y]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>disk={disk-list}</b> : Add specific SSD disks with a comma-separated list.  -y: Execute this command without prompt. If this parameter not specified, it would prompt a warning message and ask user to confirm. ('y' or 'n'). This command will be ignored if the firmware does not need to reset controller to take effect.
-------------------	--

Ex. `set ssd-cache add disk=3,4 -y`

## Set SSD-Cache Remove

Removes one or a list of SSDs from the SSD cache pool.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set ssd-cache remove disk={disk-list}</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>disk={disk-list}</b> : Remove specific SSD disks with a comma-separated list.  Ex. <code>set ssd-cache remove disk=1,2</code>
-------------------	--

## Set SSD-Cache SED Disable

Disables the SED function on SSD cache pool

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	set ssd-cache sed disable [password={password}  keyfile={keyfile}]
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>password={password}:</b> Specify the setted local A-key to disable SSD cache pool SED function.</p> <p><b>keyfile={keyfile}:</b> Specify the setted local A-key file path and name to disable SSD cache pool SED function.</p> <p>Ex. set ssd-cache sed disable password=AbCd</p> <p>Ex. set ssd-cache sed disable keyfile=/home/ssd.key</p>

## Set SSD-Cache SED Enable

Enables the SED function on SSD cache pool

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<p>set ssd-cache sed enable [password={password}  keyfile={keyfile}]</p>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>password={password}:</b> Specify the local A-key to enable SSD cache pool SED function. NOTE: If global A-key exists, this parameter could not be setting.</p> <p><b>keyfile={keyfile}:</b> Specify the local A-key file name and path to enable SSD cache pool SED function.</p> <p>NOTE: If global A-key exists, this parameter can not be configured.</p> <p>Ex. set ssd-cache sed enable</p> <p>Ex. set ssd-cache sed enable password=AbCd</p> <p>Ex. set ssd-cache sed enable keyfile=/home/ssd.key</p>
-------------------	--

## Set SSD-Cache SED Unlock

Unlocks the locked SED function on SSD cache pool.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set ssd-cache sed unlock</code> [password={password}  keyfile={keyfile}]
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><code>password={password}:</code> Specify the A-key to unlock SED function.</p> <p><code>keyfile={keyfile}:</code> Specify the A-key file path and name to unlock SSD cache pool.</p> <p>Ex. <code>set ssd-cache sed unlock password=AbCd</code></p> <p>Ex. <code>set ssd-cache sed unlock keyfile=/home/l0.key</code></p>

---

## Set SSD-Cache Service

Toggle SSD cache pool function

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set ssd-cache service {switch}</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><code>{switch}:</code> Toggle to enable or disable SSD cache pool function Enables or disables the ssd-cache service. Valid values: enable, disable. Example: <code>set ssd-cache service enable</code></p>

---

## Set Task

Aborts tasks in progress.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set task [Task-IDs] [-a]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>Task-IDs</code>

---

---

Specifies one or several tasks by its ID. You can view the task IDs with `show task`.

---

**Options**

`-a`

Aborts the task.

Example: `set task 2 -a`

## Set Threshold

Configure threshold settings such as CPU and controller temperatures.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b> <b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set threshold [SAF-TE-ID] [min={minimal-threshold}] [max={maximal-threshold}]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>SAF-TE-ID</i></p> <p>Specify a SAF-TE device by ID to configure its upper and lower thresholds.</p> <p>To obtain the device ID, use the command <code>show threshold</code>.</p> <hr/> <p><i>min={minimal-threshold}</i></p> <p>Specify the lower threshold of a target functionality. The valid value is a number or <code>disable</code>.</p> <hr/> <p><i>max={maximal-threshold}</i></p> <p>Specify the upper threshold of a target functionality. The valid value is a number or <code>disable</code>.</p>

<b>Example</b>	<code>set threshold 0 min=disable</code>  (Disable the lower threshold of a device “0”.)
	<code>set threshold 1 max=70</code>  (Set the upper threshold of a device “1” to 70.)

## Set UPS

To toggle or modify UPS monitor service and configuration.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set UPS [service = {switch}] [IP = {ip}]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>switch:</b> Toggle to enable or disable UPS.</p> <p>Enables or disables the UPS. Valid values: enable (default), disable.</p>

---

Example: `set ups service=disable`

**IP:** Enter IP address of UPS device

Example: `set ups ip = 192.168.11.2`

`Set ip ups ip = FE80::2102:BC8B:AB12:108`

---

<b>Note</b>	Supports IPV6 address
-------------	-----------------------

## Set Virtual Volume

Configures a virtual volume.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set virtual-volume [virtual-volume-ID] [name={Virtual-Volume-name}] [min={minimal-reserve-size}] [desc={description}]</code>
---------------	--

Short form: `set vv`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>desc={description}</code>
-------------------	---------------------------------

Specifies the new description of the virtual volume.

---

`min={minimal-reserve-size}`

Specifies the minimum reserve size in MB. The size must be the same with or larger than the used size.

---

`name={Virtual-Volume-name}`

Specifies the new virtual volume name.

Example: `set vv 0000000000010101 min=1GB name=vv3`

---

`virtual-volume-ID`

Specifies the virtual volume.

---

<b>Note</b>	Using this command requires Thin Provisioning license.
-------------	--

## Set Virtual-Volume Expand

Expands a virtual volume.

**Applicable to**

**ESVA**

**Syntax**

`set virtual-volume expand [virtual-volume-ID] [expand-size]`

Short form: `set vv expand`

**Parameters**

**expand-size**

Specifies the expanded size, followed by MB (default) or GB. In full-provisioning, the expanded virtual volume size must be equal to or smaller than the available pool size.

Expand: `set vv expand 00000000000010101 10GB`

**virtual-volume-ID**

Specifies the virtual volume.

**Note**

Using this command requires Thin Provisioning license.

## Set Virtual-Volume Purge

Configures the purge rule of a virtual volume.

**Applicable to**

**ESVA**

**Syntax**

`set virtual-volume purge [virtual-volume-ID] [number] [rule-type]`

Short form: `set vv purge`

**Parameters**

**number**

Specifies the number of purge rule trigger.

**rule-type**

Specifies the type of purge rule. Value: count (image count), hour (expire time), day, week

Example: `set vv purge 00000000000010101 128 count`

---

Example: `set vv purge 0000000000010101 7 day`

---

**virtual-volume-ID**

Specifies the virtual volume.

## Set Virtual-Volume Reclaim

Reclaims the space of a virtual volume.

---

**Applicable to**

**ESVA**

**Syntax**

`set virtual-volume reclaim [virtual-volume-ID]`

Short form: `set vv reclaim`

---

**Parameters**

**virtual-volume-ID**

Specifies the virtual volume.

Example: `set vv reclaim 0000000000010101`

## Set WWN

Modify an existing WWN's alias.

---

**Applicable to**

**EonStor DS** **EonStor GS**

**Syntax**

`set wnn [WWN] [new-alias-name]`

**Parameters**

**WWN**

Specify a WWN for alias modification.

---

**new-alias-name**

Specify a new alias for the host bus adapter.

---

**Example**

`set wnn 1234567890123456 host-2`

(Rename the host bus adapter as "host-2" for the WWN "1234567890123456".)

## Set WWN Group

Assign or unassign a specific WWN group.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b> <b>EonStor GS</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>set wnn group [option] [WWN] [group-name] [-m]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>option</b> Value: <code>assign</code> (create a group) and <code>unassign</code> (remove an existing group)</p> <p><b>WWN</b> Specify a specific WWN to create a group for it or remove an existing group from it.</p> <p><b>group-name</b> Specify a group name for the created group, or specify the name of the group to remove.</p>
<b>Option</b>	<p><b>-m</b> When <b>option</b> is defined as <code>assign</code>, map all the same LUN mappings to the specified group. When <b>option</b> is defined as <code>unassign</code>, delete all the same LUN mappings from the specified group.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>set wnn group assign 1234567890123456 group1 -m</pre> <p>(Create a group “group1” for the WWN “1234567890123456”, and map all the same LUN mappings to the group.)</p> <pre>set wnn group unassign 1234567890123456 group1</pre> <p>(Remove the group “group1” from the WWN “1234567890123456”.)</p>

## Show Access Mode

Shows the management interface: FC/SCSI channels (in-band) or Ethernet (out-of-band).

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show access-mode</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	N/A

## Show Array

Shows the connected drive arrays.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show array</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	The result of discovering arrays by <code>show array</code> will be kept by the CLI and you can later see the results for further usage. When you run <code>show array</code> again, the buffered results will be replaced by the new results.

## Show Cache

Shows the cache write policy of the controller.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show cache</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	N/A

## Show Channel

Shows the configurations of host and drive channels.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show channel</code>
<b>Short form</b>	<code>show ch</code>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show CLI

Shows the CLI configurations (version, name, copyright, revision, build number)

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show cli</code>
---------------	-----------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Configuration

Shows the entire system configurations.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show configuration</code>
---------------	---------------------------------

Short form: `show config`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

---

<b>Note</b>	This command returns the results of the following commands in sequential order:
-------------	---

- **[ES]:** Only for EonStor
- **[DS]:** Only for EonStor DS
- **[ESVA]:** Only for ESVA

`show cli`

`show device`

`show net`

`show rs232`

`show access-mode`

`show enclosure`

`show ctrlr`

`show ctrlr date`

`show ctrlr parm`

`show ctrlr redundancy`

`show ctrlr trigger`

`show ctrlr uid`

`show cache`

```

show shutdown-status   show task           show schedule

show disk              show disk parm     show disk saving

show disk spare        show channel      show host

show wwn               show iqn          show isns

show trunk             show ld           show ld deleted

show ld saving         show stripe       show license

show lv [ES] [DS]       show lv ld [DS]   show lv threshold [DS]

show part [ES] [DS]    show purge [DS]

show pool [ESVA]        show pool element  show pool threshold
                        [ESVA]                   [ESVA]

show vv [ESVA]          show vv purge [ESVA]  show map

show rd [DS] [ESVA]     show remote [DS]   show si [DS] [ESVA]
                        [ESVA]

show replica [DS]       show event
                        [ESVA]

```

## Show Controller

Shows the controller configurations.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show controller</b>
---------------	------------------------

Short form: **show ctrlr**

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Controller Date

Shows the time, date, and time zone of the controller.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show controller date</code>
---------------	-----------------------------------

Short form: `show ctrlr date`

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Controller Parameter

Shows the controller parameters.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show controller parm</code>
---------------	-----------------------------------

Short form: `show ctrlr parm`

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Controller Redundancy

Shows if the redundant controllers are working properly.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show controller redundancy</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `show ctrlr redundancy`

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Controller Trigger

Shows the event trigger configuration of the controller.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show controller trigger</code>
	Short form: <code>show ctlr trigger</code>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Controller Uid

Shows the controller unique identifier.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show controller uid</code>
	Short form: <code>show ctlr uid</code>

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

---

<b>Note</b>	The identifier is by default the serial number of the enclosure.
-------------	--

## Show Device

Shows the list of devices (RAID controllers and JBODs)

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b> <b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	--

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show device</code>
---------------	--------------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

---

<b>Note</b>	You can connect and select subsystems via <code>connect</code> .
-------------	--

## Show Diagnostic

Shows the result of network diagnosis for remote replication pairs.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	---

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show diagnostic [device-index] [count={packet-amount}] [output={filename}] [-p] [-a]</code>
---------------	---

**Parameters****device-index**

Specifies the device index of the remote replication target subsystem. The target subsystem had to be connected in advance. To acquire the device index, use the command “[show device](#)”.

Example: `show diagnostic 2`

**count={packet-amount}**

Specifies the amount of diagnostic data (64K per packet), Valid values: 1-10000, default is 1.

**output={filename}**

Specify the name of the file for the network diagnostic result. If the file name is not specified, the diagnostic result will only be displayed on screen.

Example: `show diagnostic 2 output=log.txt`

**-a**

Aborts running the command.

**-p**

Polls the diagnostic results for uncompleted processes.

## Show Disk

Shows the list of disk drives and displays their disk information.

**Applicable to**

<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

**Syntax**

`show disk [disk-index-list | ch={ch}]`

**Parameters**

If no parameter is specified, all disk information will be shown.

**disk-index-list**

Specifies the disks by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

Example: `show disk 0,1,2`

**ch={ch}**

Shows information of all disks on the specified channel.

Example: `show disk ch=1`

## Show Disk Parameter

Shows disk parameters.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
---------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

Syntax	<code>show disk parm</code>
--------	-----------------------------

---

Parameters	N/A
------------	-----

## Show Disk Saving

Shows the power-saving mode status of disk drives.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
---------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

Syntax	<code>show disk saving</code>
--------	-------------------------------

---

Parameters	N/A
------------	-----

## Show Disk Spare

Shows the list of spare disks.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
---------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

Syntax	<code>show disk spare</code>
--------	------------------------------

---

Parameters	N/A
------------	-----

## Show Enclosure

Shows the enclosure configuration.

---

Applicable to	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
---------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show enclosure</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	The enclosure information is returned by the SAF-TE (SCSI Accessed Fault Tolerant Enclosures) device and SES (SCSI Enclosure Services) devices embedded in SCSI LVD RAID enclosures or JBODs, including battery status, fan, power supply, temperature sensor and drive slot status.

## Show Event

Shows the past events.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show event [n]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>n</code>
	Specifies the number of events. If not specified, all events will be shown.

## Show History

Shows past executed commands.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show history [command-filter]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>command-filter</code>
	Shows only the commands matching the filter. If not specified, all previously executed commands will appear.

Example: `show history set`

(Shows all commands with “set” in them)

## Show Host

Shows the host computer configurations.

**Applicable to** **EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

---

**Syntax** `show host [chs]`

---

**Parameters** `chs`

Shows the CHS (Cylinder / Head / Sector) of the host-channel supported. If not specified, all configurations of the host will be shown.

## Show Hostboard

Shows the hostboard detail configurations.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS**

---

**Syntax** `show hostboard`

---

**Parameters** NA

## Show IQN

Shows the configurations of iSCSI initiator IQNs.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

---

**Syntax** `show iqn`

---

**Parameters** N/A

## Show iSNS

Shows the configurations of iSNS servers.

---

**Applicable to** **EonStor** **EonStor GS** **EonStor DS** **ESVA**

---

**Syntax** `show isns`

---

**Parameters** N/A

## Show License

Shows the license status of the system.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show license</code>
---------------	---------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Logical Drive

Shows the list of logical drives.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show logical-drive [index-list]</code>
---------------	--

Short form: `show ld`

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>index-list</code>
-------------------	-------------------------

Specifies the logical drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma. If not specified, all the logical drive information will be shown.

## Show Logical Drive Deleted

Shows the list of deleted (but recoverable) logical drives.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show logical-drive deleted</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `show ld deleted`

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Logical Drive Saving

Shows the power saving status of logical drives.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

**Syntax**                    `show logical-drive saving`

Short form: `show ld saving`

---

**Parameters**              N/A

## Show Logical Volume

Shows the configurations of logical volumes.

---

**Applicable to**            **EonStor**    **EonStor GS**    **EonStor DS**

**Syntax**                    `show logical-volume [lv={LV-IDs}] [-l]`

Short form: `show lv`

---

**Parameters**              `lv={LV-IDs}`

Specifies the logical volumes. If not specified, the information of all logical volumes will be shown.

Example: `show lv lv=00000000000010101,00000000000010102`

---

**Options**                  `-l`

Lists detailed information of the logical volume.

Example: `show lv lv=00000000000010101 -l`

## Show Logical Volume Logical Drive

Shows the configurations of logical drives inside logical volumes.

---

**Applicable to**            **EonStor GS**    **EonStor DS**

**Syntax**                    `show logical-volume logical-drive [ld={LD-index-list} | lv={LV-IDs}] [-l]`

Short form: `show lv ld`

---

**Parameters**              `ld={LD-index-list} | lv={LV-IDs}`

Specifies the logical drives by their indexes. Each item should be separated by

---

a comma. If not specified, information of all logical drives and logical volumes will be shown.

Example: `show lv ld ld=0,1`

---

<b>Options</b>	<code>-l</code>
----------------	-----------------

Lists detailed information of each logical drive.

Example: `show lv ld -l`

## Show Logical Volume Threshold

Shows the space thresholds of logical volumes.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show logical-volume threshold [lv={LV-IDs}]</code>
---------------	--

Short form: `show lv threshold`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>lv={LV-IDs}</code>
-------------------	--------------------------

Specifies the logical volumes by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma. If not specified, tiering of all logical volumes will be shown.

## Show Logical Volume Tier

Shows tiering information of logical volumes.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show logical-volume tier [lv={LV-IDs}]</code>
---------------	---

Short form: `show lv tier`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>lv={LV-IDs}</code>
-------------------	--------------------------

Specifies the logical volumes by their indexes. Each item should be separated by a comma.

## Show Map

[EonStor] Shows all existing host mappings.

[EonStor DS] Shows host mappings of partitions or channels.

[ESVA] Shows existing host mappings.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>show map [channel={channel-IDs}] [-1]</code>
-------------------------	--

<b>Syntax [EonStor DS]</b>	<code>show map [part={partition-IDs}   channel={channel-IDs}] [-1]</code>
----------------------------	---

`show map [si={snapshot-image-IDs} | channel={channel-IDs}]`

<b>Syntax [ESVA]</b>	<code>show map [vv={virtual-volume-IDs}   channel={channel-IDs}] [-1]</code>
----------------------	--

`show map [si={snapshot-image-IDs} | channel={channel-IDs}]`

<b>Parameters</b>	If no parameter is specified, all host mapping information will be shown.
-------------------	---

`channel={channel-IDs}`

Specifies the channels.

`part={partition-IDs}`

Specifies the partitions of which the mappings will be shown by their IDs. Each item should be separated by a comma.

Example: `show map part=0000000000010101, 0000000000010102`

`si={snapshot-image-IDs}`

Specifies the snapshot image.

`vv={virtual-volume-IDs}`

Specifies the virtual volumes.

Example: `show map vv=0000000000010101, 0000000000010102`

<b>Options</b>	<code>-1</code>
----------------	-----------------

List detailed information of each record.

Example: `show map channel=0 -1`

## Show Net

Shows the configurations of a RAID interface.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show net [id={channel-IDs}] [-1]</code>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>id={channel-IDs}</code>
-------------------	-------------------------------

Specifies the channels by their IDs. Each item should be separated by a comma. If not specified, all network interfaces will be displayed in a list view.

<b>Options</b>	<code>-1</code>
----------------	-----------------

Ask to list detail information of each selected record.

Example: `show net id=1 -1`

## Show Partition

Shows the configurations of partitions.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax [EonStor]</b>	<code>show partition [ld   lv] [index-list]</code>
-------------------------	--

Short form: `show part`

<b>Syntax [EonStor DS]</b>	<code>show partition [part={partition-IDs}   lv={LV-IDs}] [-1]</code>
----------------------------	---

Short form: `show part`

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>index-list</code>
-------------------	-------------------------

Specifies the logical drive / volume index.

`ld | lv`

Specifies the partitions of the logical drive / logical volume.

---

```
part={partition-IDs} | lv={LV-IDs}
```

Specifies the partitions by their IDs. Each item should be separated by a comma. If not specified, all partition information will be shown.

**Example:** `show part part=0000000000000101, 0000000000000102`

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-1</b>
----------------	-----------

Ask to list detail information of each selected record.

**Example:** `show part lv=0000000000000100 -1`

## Show Partition Purge

Shows the purge rules of partitions.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show partition purge [lv={LV-IDs}]</b>
---------------	---

Short form: `show part purge`

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>lv={LV-IDs}</b>
-------------------	--------------------

Specifies the logical volumes of which purge rules will be shown. If not specified, all purge rules will be shown.

**Example:** `show part purge lv=0000000000000100`

## Show Pool

Shows configurations of virtual pools in current subsystem.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show pool [pool={pool-IDs}] [-1]</b>
---------------	---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>pool={pool-IDs}</b>
-------------------	------------------------

Specifies the pool. If not specified, shows all pools information.

**Example:** `show pool pool=0000000000010101,0000000000010102`

---

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-1</b>
----------------	-----------

Lists detailed information.

Example: `show pool pool=0000000000010101 -1`

## Show Pool Element

Shows elements of a virtual pool.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show pool element [element={pool-element-IDs}   pool={pool-IDs}] [-l]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>element={pool-element-IDs}   pool={pool-IDs}</code>
-------------------	---

Specifies pool elements (media extents). If not specified, all elements of existing pools will appear.

Example: `show pool element element=0000000000010101,0000000000010102`

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-1</b>
----------------	-----------

Lists detailed information.

Example: `show pool element pool=0000000000000001 -1`

## Show Pool Threshold

Shows threshold of the space of a virtual pool.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show pool threshold [pool={pool-IDs}]</code>
---------------	--

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<code>pool={pool-IDs}</code>
-------------------	------------------------------

Specifies the pool. If not specified, all thresholds of existing pools will appear.

## Show Remote

Lists all remote logical drives and virtual volumes assigned from other subsystems.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show remote</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	This command should be used in slave subsystems.

---

## Show Remote-Disk

Lists all remote disks assigned from other subsystems.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show remote-disk</code> Short form: <code>show rd</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	This command should be used in master subsystem.

---

## Show Replication

Shows the configurations of replication jobs.

For detailed procedure of creating a remote replication pair for EonStor DS subsystems, see the [Appendix](#) section.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show replica [id={volume-pair-IDs}] [-l]</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>id={volume-pair-IDs}</code>

---

Specifies the replication jobs by their IDs. Each item should be separated by a comma. If not specified, all replication jobs will be shown.

---

---

Example: `show replica id=0000000000010101,0000000000010102`

---

**Options**      -1

Lists detailed information of each record.

Example: `show replica -1`

## Show RS232

Shows the configurations of the RS232 interface.

---

**Applicable to**      **EonStor**    **EonStor GS**    **EonStor DS**    **ESVA**

---

**Syntax**      `show rs232`

---

**Parameters**      N/A

## Show Schedule

Lists scheduled tasks.

---

**Applicable to**      **EonStor**    **EonStor GS**    **EonStor DS**    **ESVA**

---

**Syntax**      `show schedule`

---

**Parameters**      N/A

## Show Shutdown Status

Shows the progress of shutdown operation.

---

**Applicable to**      **EonStor**    **EonStor GS**    **EonStor DS**    **ESVA**

---

**Syntax**      `show shutdown status`

---

**Parameters**      N/A

## Show Snapshot Image

Shows configurations of snapshots.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b> <b>ESVA</b>
<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show snapshot-image [si={snapshot-image-IDs}   part={partition-IDs}   lv={LV-IDs}] [-l]</code>  Short form: <code>show si</code>
<b>Parameters</b>	<code>si={snapshot-image-IDs}   part={partition-IDs}   lv={LV-IDs}</code>  Specifies the snapshot images by their IDs. Each item should be separated by a comma. If not specified, configurations of all snapshots will be shown.  Example: <code>show si si=0000000000010101,0000000000010102</code>
<b>Options</b>	<code>-l</code>  Ask to list detail information of each selected record.  Example: <code>show si lv=0000000000000001 -l</code>

## Show SNMPtrap

Shows configurations of the SNMP trap service.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b> <b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show snmptrap</code>
---------------	----------------------------

## Show SSD-Cache

Shows the member disks of the SSD cache pool

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show ssd-cache</code>
---------------	-----------------------------

<b>Parameters</b>	NA
-------------------	----

## Show Stripe

Shows the stripe block size for a RAID level.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show stripe [RAID-level]</b>
---------------	---------------------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>RAID-level</b>
-------------------	-------------------

Specifies the RAID level. Value: r0 (RAID 0), r1 (RAID 1), r3 (RAID 3), r5 (RAID 5), r6 (RAID 6). If not specified, the information for all RAID levels will be shown.

## Show Task

Shows all tasks in progress.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show task</b>
---------------	------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Threshold

Show threshold settings such as CPU and controller temperatures.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>
----------------------	-------------------	-------------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show threshold</b>
---------------	-----------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

## Show Trunk

Shows the list of trunk groups.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show trunk</b>
---------------	-------------------

---

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

**Note** This command is for iSCSI subsystems only.

## Show Virtual-Volume

Shows the configurations of virtual volume(s).

**Applicable to** **ESVA**

**Syntax** `show virtual-volume [vv={virtual-volume-IDs} | pool={pool-IDs}] [-l]`

Short form: `show vv`

**Parameters** `vv={virtual-volume-IDs} | pool={pool-IDs}`

Specifies the virtual volume(s). If not specified, all virtual volumes will appear.

Example: `show vv vv=00000000000000101, 00000000000000102`

**Options** `-l`

Lists detailed information of each record.

Example: `show vv pool=00000000000000100 -l`

## Show Virtual-Volume Purge

Shows the purge rules of virtual volume(s).

**Applicable to** **ESVA**

**Syntax** `show virtual-volume purge [pool={pool-IDs}]`

Short form: `show vv`

**Parameters** `vv={virtual-volume-IDs} | pool={pool-IDs}`

Specifies the virtual volume(s). If not specified, all purge rules will appear.

Example: `show vv purge pool=00000000000000100`

## Show WWN

Shows the list of WWNs.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show wwn</b>
---------------	-----------------

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

<b>Note</b>	This command is not supported in iSCSI interface models.
-------------	--

## Shutdown Controller

Shuts the RAID controller down and stops I/O processing.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>shutdown controller [-y]</b>
---------------	---------------------------------

Short form: **shutdown ctrlr**

<b>Parameters</b>	N/A
-------------------	-----

<b>Options</b>	<b>-y</b>
----------------	-----------

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

## Update Firmware

Updates the controller firmware.

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>update fw [filename] [-y] [-u   -r]</b>
---------------	--

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>fw_filename</b>
-------------------	--------------------

Specifies the new firmware file.

<b>Options</b>	<b>-r</b>
----------------	-----------

---

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

---

**-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

---

**-u**

Automatically applies the firmware upgrade to the redundant controller.

## Update Firmware and Boot Record

Updates the controller firmware and boot record.

---

<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>EonStor</b>	<b>EonStor GS</b>	<b>EonStor DS</b>	<b>ESVA</b>
----------------------	----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>update fwbr [fw_filename] [br_filename] [-y] [-u   -r]</code>
---------------	---

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>fw_filename</b>
-------------------	--------------------

Specifies the new firmware file.

---

	<b>br_filename</b>
--	--------------------

Specifies the new boot record file.

---

<b>Options</b>	<b>-r</b>
----------------	-----------

Resets the controller after running the command. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to reset the controller.

---

**-y**

Executes this command without a prompt. If not specified, a prompt will ask you to confirm. (Answer with **y** or **n**.)

---

**-u**

Automatically applies the firmware upgrade to the redundant controller.



## Descriptions of Options

Refer to [command descriptions](#) for actual interpretations and examples.

Option	Description
-a	Aborts running the command.
-b	Runs the command in background.
-d	Deletes or clears item(s).
-f	Specifies a file name. (See the following note)
-i	Interrupts running the command if an error is encountered.
-l	Lists detailed information of each item returned by the command.
-n	Does not store the password.
-o	Specifies the output file name.
-p	Polls the diagnostic results for uncompleted processes.
-r	Resets the RAID controller after running the command.
-s	Starts/stops perpetual cloning process.
-t	Activates time-stamp.
-u	Activates automatic rolling firmware upgrade.
-y	Automatically replies the prompt with "Yes."

## Appendix: Creating a Remote Replication Pair Using CLI (Multiple Session Example)

<b>Note</b>	<b>The procedure in this section is applicable only to EonStor DS series.</b>
-------------	---

**Handling Multiple Subsystems with CLI (Remote Replication)** Although basically CLI is designed to manage only one subsystem at a time through serial interface, it can still be used to control multiple subsystems. To do so, users need to switch between management targets, treating each target (subsystem) as a “session.”

One example of multiple session usage is remote replication, which is described in detail in this section. The overall procedure is as follows.

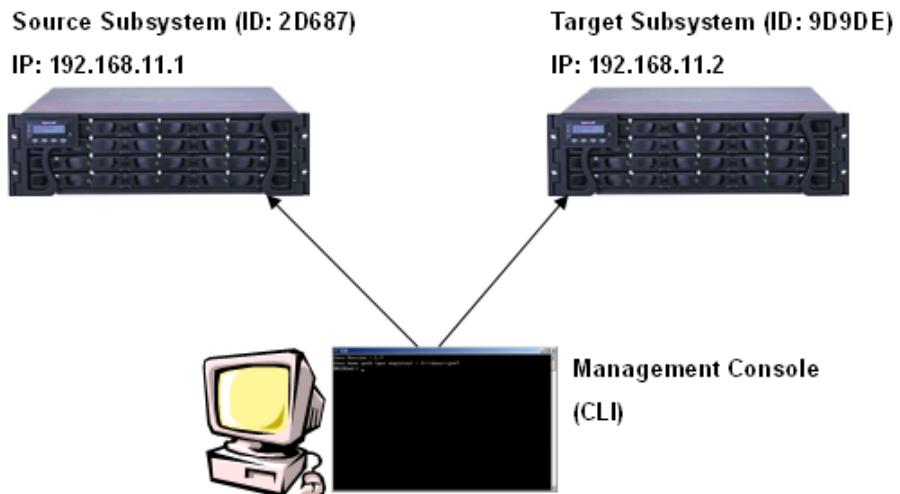
1. [Preparing the Environment](#)
2. [Connecting the Subsystems](#)
3. [Assigning a Target Subsystem Partition as the Remote Disk](#)
4. [Confirming the Remote Disk in the Source Side](#)
5. [Pairing the Remote Disk with a Source Subsystem Partition](#)

### Step 1: Preparing the Environment

Prepare the following environment before you start creating a remote replication pair.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Devices</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Source Subsystem</li> <li>• Target Subsystem</li> <li>• Management Computer with CLI terminal</li> </ul> |
|----------------|---|

Connect the management computer to both the source subsystem and the target subsystem through Command Line Interface through the Ethernet management cable.



(The IP addresses and IDs are only shown as examples)

---

**License** A remote replication license must be present for both the source and the target subsystem.

To view the license information, you may:

- Use the [Show License](#) CLI command. OR
  - Go to the Help > License Information menu in SANWatch Commander.
- 

**Firmware** The firmware version must be 3.86 or later for both the source and the target subsystem.

To view the firmware version:

- Go to View System Information → Firmware Version on the terminal interface or LCD panel. OR
  - Open SANWatch and go the Storage Manager and select the Configuration List tab at the bottom.
- 

**Target Volume**

- The target logical volume size must be as large as or larger than that of the source logical volume.
- The target volume (partition) cannot be mapped.
- The target volume (partition) cannot include snapshot images.

---

**Source Volume Space** When conducting asynchronous remote replication, special storage space considerations should be taken into account to avoid any data errors in the

event of network interruptions between the source and target sites.

In the unlikely event that data transmissions between source and target are interrupted, the source volume will take snapshots of incoming data to prepare for replication at a later point in time when network transmissions are resumed. The extra required space for these snapshots will have to be reserved in advance.

To ensure successful remote replication in any scenario, users are advised to reserve extra space in the source logical volume equal to the size of the source partition. For example, if a source logical volume consists of one partition of 50GB, the source logical volume in which the partition resides needs to have a size of 100GB if the partition is needed for asynchronous remote replication.

## Step 2: Connecting the Subsystems

- 2-1. Connect the Source Subsystem** Enter the “[connect](#)” command, followed by the source subsystem’s IP address.

```
RAIDCmd:> connect 192.168.11.1
```

The source subsystem’s model name and ID will be returned.

```
CLI: Successful: Device(UID:2d687, Name:, Model:DS S16F-R2840-4)
selected.
```

```
Return: 0x0000
```

Note down the ID of the source subsystem (2d687 in this case).

- 
- 2-2. Connect the Target Subsystem** Enter the “[connect](#)” command, followed by the target subsystem’s IP address.

```
RAIDCmd:> connect 192.168.11.2
```

The target subsystem’s model name and ID will be returned.

```
CLI: Successful: Device(UID:9d9de, Name:, Model:DS S16F-R2840-4)
selected.
```

```
Return: 0x0000
```

Note down the ID of the target subsystem (9d9de in this case).

- 
- 2-3. List the Connected** Enter the “[show device](#)” command.

```
RAIDCmd:> show device
```

**Subsystems**

The currently connected devices will be listed. The Index number “1\*” shows the currently active session, which is the target subsystem (192.168.11.2) in this example. Note that the source subsystem’s session Index is “0.” (Will be used later)

Index	ID	Model	Name	Connected-IP	JBOD-ID	Capacity	Service-ID
0	2D687	DS S16F-R2840-4	---	192.168.11.1	---	203.97 GB	1234567
1*	9D9DE	DS S16F-R2840-4	---	192.168.11.2	---	203.97 GB	7985630

**CLI:** Successful: 2 device(s) found  
**Return:** 0x0000

**Step 3: Assigning a Target Subsystem Partition as the Remote Disk**

**3-1. List Partitions in the Target Subsystem** Enter the “[show partition](#)” command.

```
RAIDCmd:> show part
```

All available partitions in the currently connected subsystem (target subsystem in this case) will be listed. Select the partition to be paired and note down its ID (19F646C23C20C7B5 in this case).

ID	Name	LV-ID	Size	Used	Min-reserve
19F646C23C20C7B5	P0	2B7DA4A203508D38	66492	66492	66492

**CLI:** Successful: 1 partition(s) shown  
**Return:** 0x0000

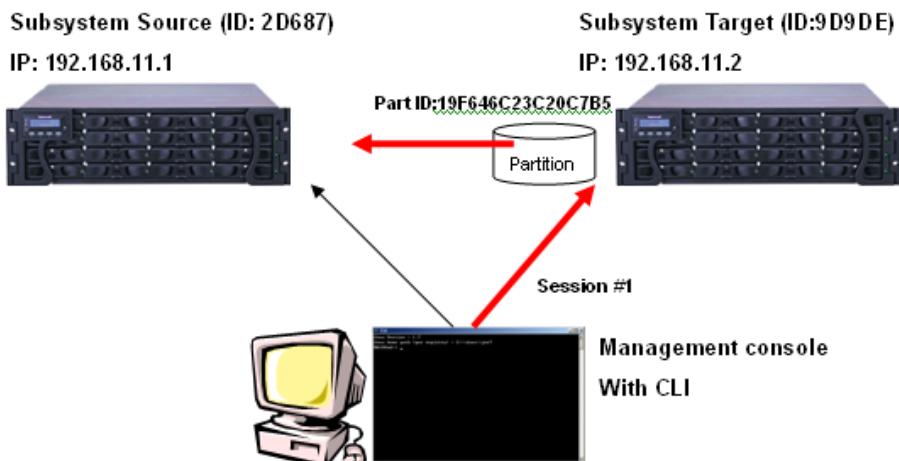
**3-2. Assign a Partition as the Remote Disk** Enter the “[set remote](#)” command, followed by the partition ID (19F646C23C20C7B5 in this case) and the source subsystem ID (2d687 in this case).

```
RAIDCmd:> set remote part 19F646C23C20C7B5 2D687
```

The target subsystem’s partition has now been specified as the remote disk for the source subsystem.

**CLI:** Successful

**Return:** 0x0000



## Step 4: Confirming the Remote Disk in the Source Side

- 4-1. Switch to the Source Subsystem** Enter the "[set session](#)" command, followed by the source subsystem session ID, 0.

```
RAIDCmd:> set session 0
```

The session will be switched to the source subsystem (2d687 in this case).

```
CLI: Successful: Device(UID:2d687, Name:, Model:DS S16F-R2840-4)
```

**Return:** 0x0000

- 4-2. Confirm the Remote Disk** Enter the "[show remote-disk](#)" command.

```
RAIDCmd:> show rd
```

The list of remote disks for the source subsystem will appear. Confirm that the target subsystem partition ID (19F646C23C20C7B5 in this case) is recognized as the remote disk.

Index	ID	Device	LD/PART	LD ID	Partition	Size
<hr/>						
0	19F646C23C20C7B5	9D9DE	PART	3C20C7B5	0	66492MB

```
CLI: Successful: 1 partition(s) shown
```

**Return:** 0x0000

## Step 5: Pairing the Remote Disk with a Source Subsystem Partition

- 5-1. List Partitions in the Target Subsystem** Enter the “[show partition](#)” command.

```
RAIDCmd:> show part
```

All available partitions in the currently connected subsystem (source subsystem in this case) will be listed. Select the partition to be paired and note down its ID (752E5AEE52812E9 in this case).

ID	Name	LV-ID	Size	Used	Min-reserve
752E5AEE52812E96	p0	47AF09F47724375C	66492	66492	66492

CLI: Successful: 1 partition(s) shown

Return: 0x0000

- 5-2. Pair the Source and the Target** Enter the “[create replication](#)” command. You need to specify the following parameters.

- Source partition (752E5AEE52812E9 in this case)
- Target partition (19F646C23C20C7B5 in this case)
- Replication pair name (test in this case)
- Mirror type (async (asynchronous) in this case)
- Incremental recovery option (enabled in this case)

```
RAIDCmd:> create replica test part 752E5AEE52812E96 part
19F646C23C20C7B5 type=async incremental=enable
```

If the remote replication pair has been created, the “successful” message should appear.

CLI: Successful

Return: 0x0000

- 5-3. Confirm the Remote Replication Status** Enter the “[show replication](#)” command.

```
RAIDCmd:> show replica
```

The list of existing replication pairs will appear. Note down the ID of the remote replication pair (6F54FD043A842095 in this case).

Pair-ID	Name	Source	Target	Status
<hr/>				
6F54FD043A842095	test	(PART) 752E5AEE52812E96	(PART) 19F646C23C20C7B5	Async
CLI: Successful: 1 replication job(s) shown				
Return: 0x0000				

**Subsystem Source (ID:2D687)****IP: 192.168.11.1**